

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA SAN DIEGO



3 1822 01962 6142

B

0
0
0
0
0
8
2
7
5
0



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

ifornia
nal
y

Social Sciences & Humanities Library

University of California, San Diego

Please Note: This item is subject to recall.

JUL 01 1996 Date Due

JUL 01 1996

JUL 01 1996	

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SAN DIEGO



3 1822 01962 6142



MORPHY'S



GAMES OF CHESS,

AND

FRÈRE'S

PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.

BY

THOS. FRÈRE.



NEW YORK:

T. W. STRONG, 98 NASSAU-STREET.

1859.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year Eighteen Hundred
and Fifty-eight,

BY THOMAS FRÈRE,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.

PREFACE.

No word of apology is necessary for the publication of Morphy's Games. It is simply a "supply" for a universal "demand." For the following brief sketch of Mr. Morphy's birth, parentage, and career, we are indebted to the *Chess Monthly*.

"Paul Morphy was born in the city of New Orleans, on the 22d of June, 1837. His grandfather was a native of Spain, the land of Ruy Lopez and Xerone; but, coming to this country, he resided for some years at Charleston, South Carolina, where Mr. Morphy's father was born. On the maternal side, Mr. Morphy's relatives are of a family originally French, but long settled in Louisiana. Paul was the second son of his parents. His earlier years were passed at school at the Jefferson Academy in the place of his birth. Leaving his seminary, he became, December, 1850, a student of St. Joseph's College at Spring-hill, near Mobile, Ala. He graduated from this institution in high standing in October, 1854, but remained at Spring-hill another year as a resident graduate. Since that time Mr. Morphy has devoted himself to the study of the law, with the intention of entering at no distant day the bar of Louisiana.

"Paul's father was fond of the game of chess, and was accustomed to play occasionally with his brother, Mr. Ernest Morphy, and his brother-in-law, Mr. Le Carpentier. The boy Paul was wont to watch these encounters with so much apparent interest that his father in 1847, when Paul was ten years of age, explained to him the powers of the pieces and the laws of the game. In less than two years he was contending successfully on even terms with the foremost amateurs of the Crescent City. One peculiarity of Paul's play during the infantile stage of his chess life, while his father and his brother were his chief adversaries, used to create considerable merriment among the circle of chess lovers with whom he was brought into contact. His Pawns seemed to

him a hindrance, and his first work, upon commencing a game, was to exchange or sacrifice them all, giving free range to his pieces, after which, with his unimpeded Queen, Rooks, Knights, and Bishops, he began a fierce attack upon his opponent's forces, which was often valorously maintained until it resulted in mate. During the years 1849 and 1850, Paul contested over fifty *parties* with Mr. Eugene Rousseau, winning fully nine-tenths. Mr. Rousseau is well known from his famous match with Mr. Stanley in 1845, and from the fact that he played in Europe more than one hundred games even with Kierseritzky, of which the great Livonian won only a bare majority. Another adversary of Paul, during the same year, was his uncle, Mr. Ernest Morphy, whose strength was nearly equal to Rousseau's. Beginning with the year 1849, the uncle and nephew have played something like a hundred games; Paul being the victor in almost every combat. In May, 1850, Löwenthal, the distinguished Hungarian, passed through New Orleans. On the 22d and 25th of that month he played with Paul (at that time not thirteen years of age) in the presence of Mr. Rousseau, Mr. E. Morphy, and a large number of amateurs. The first game was drawn, the second and third was won by the invincible young Philidor. With Mr. James M'Connell of New Orleans, Paul Morphy has played some thirty games, winning all but one. On the 1st of March, 1856, he played in Mobile six games with Judge A. B. Meek, and was successful in all of them. On the same day he encountered Dr. Ayers, a leading amateur of Alabama, in two games with the same result. In January, 1857, he again met Judge Meek in New Orleans, and won the four games then played. During the last four or five years Mr. Morphy has played but little, except at heavy odds. His games at the odds of the Rook or Knight with Mr. C. A. Maurian, jr., a promising young amateur of Louisiana, are among the very best contests of their kind on record."

The following cleverly written article from *The Press*, a London journal of influence, gives a good picture of the excitement created by Mr. Morphy's advent in England, and of the impression which his style of play has made upon the British chess community.

"The chess world (for chess world there is, although it is seldom brought into contact with any other of the fifty worlds into which society is so curiously cross-divided) has received an impulse sufficient to arouse it from its usual meditative tranquility. A general chess conflagration seems to be kindling just

when the political and the fashionable world begin to 'pale their ineffectual fires' in the approaching dawn of the recess. The matches which have produced this startling effect are not of the Lucifer order, but will burn longer and more steadily than the patent night-lights or Palmer's best stearine. To convey our views in a more familiar mataphor, Mr. Morphy, the champion of the American chess, is in the field, and prepared to joust with all comers. And putting aside a match with Mr. Löwenthal (now pending), and another with Mr. Staunton, also on the tapis—the event of neither of which can we assume to prejudice—thus far he has kept his ground triumphantly. Though occasionally beaten, he has scored a considerable majority of games against every player whom he has encountered, including several of our first English celebrities. And this with a "gallery" of strangers, and at the age of twenty-one. When a few months since we read of the appearance of an American phenomenon (our present visitor), who was to 'whip all creation' in the chequered field, we confess we felt somewhat skeptical. The language of the West is singularly tinged with Oriental hyperbole, and puffing under the auspices of Mr. Barnum has attained the dignity of a science. We thought of the Feejee mermaid and woolly horse—of the hunter who could whip his weight in wild-cats, and of the mare whose rapid transit past successive milestones gave the country the appearance of a continuous churchyard. Even the report of the New York 'Chess Congress,' where the young amateur from New Orleans won, unless our memory fails us, eighty-one games out of eighty-four, did not completely dispel our prejudices. The games were brilliant, but they were played chiefly against third-rates, with whom it might be safe to take liberties. So dashing a style would perhaps prove fatal when tried against wary veterans, trained in defence and tenacious of the smallest advantage once gained. Such were our previous impressions and those of many abler judges—impressions not destitute of some *à priori* probability. But we were mistaken—we confess it frankly and deliberately—utterly and absolutely mistaken. Mr. Morphy needs no aid either of 'yarn' or 'whole cloth' (we adopt the latest American metaphors) to establish his claims as an extraordinary genius in his own line. This is no place for discussing the value of chess, either as a recreation or as a test of intellectual power. Enough to say, that its living votaries are legion, including many men (like Messrs. Staunton and Buckle, now the first names of English chess) of high literary or

professional distinction; and that it is historically associated with recollections of Charles XII., Napoleon, and other

‘Dead but scepter’d monarchs, who still rule
Our spirits from their urns.’

Our present purpose is to claim for our distinguished visitor, as a gifted and accomplished chess-player, the praise, to which he is entitled in that character even from the non-chessplaying world.

“‘Not to put too fine a point upon it,’ as Dickens would say, the qualifications requisite for excellence in chess are principally four: 1. Inventive power, for original combinations; 2. Power of analysis, seen chiefly in working out the possible results of a given position; 3. Temperament—a word which we purposely use somewhat vaguely; 4. Memory. Of course it is easy to except to this division as imperfect and inaccurate, but it is our object to write for multitudes who are neither finished chess-players nor metaphysicians. Under the first head, then, we would say that Mr. Morphy’s invention seems marvellous. He is eminently an attacking player, and his schemes for harassing his adversary are as various as they are brilliant. You might play with him for a year without being able to affirm, as Cicero did of Hortensius, ‘*Novi omnes hominis petitiones.*’ Chess-players will understand us when we say that his assaults remind us of the fiery onslaught of Mr. Cochrane, but will bear scrutiny better. And here we may remark (though conscious that we are trespassing on other divisions of our subject) that Mr. Morphy’s style of play is singularly fearless—more so, we must confess, than any which we have yet seen opposed to it. He is ready, for instance, to give or accept any of the most critical ‘gambits,’ instead of confining himself to the safer openings at present in fashion. This adds greatly to the spectator’s pleasure. We remember how much disappointment was caused at the time of Mr. Staunton’s conflict with M. St. Amant, by the pertinacious refusal of the latter to answer ‘K P 2’ with ‘K P 2.’ The American champion dislikes the anomaly of a ‘close opening.’ And well he may; for, secondly, his great power of analysis tells most in involved and complicated positions. Aided by a wonderful knowledge of chess-books and of the recorded games of the best players, he aims (and generally with success) at looking farther forward than his antagonist’s *coup d’œil* can reach, confident that none of the thousand intermediate variations has been overlooked. Play a dozen

back games with him, and you will fail to show him any contingency which he had not contemplated. Mr. Morphy's temperament, thirdly, is much in his favor. Look at him as he plays. You are at first struck principally by the roomy forehead, clear eye, and fine well-placed ear; but when you have observed him long or frequently, you discover that he is never flurried, never *nervous*—that a defeat does not discourage nor a victory elate him. Young as he is, he is always calm and self-possessed, whether in the quiet circle of the St. George's Club or in the noisier gallery of the Chess Divan, and is, consequently, as sure as any player we ever saw to do his own powers justice under the mental tension of a long match and the trials of temper which frequently attend it. We must here record the pleasure with which we have witnessed the kind, friendly reception given by the English players to their formidable competitor, and also the unassuming courtesy which invariably marks Mr. Morphy's demeanor. Fourthly. A few words under the head of memory and we have done. Mr. Morphy seems to forget nothing, from the game which he himself played yesterday to that which he read in the *Chess Chronicle* a year ago. He has more than once puzzled English players with 'dodges' of their own invention which they had actually forgotten. But perhaps his most wonderful performances have been those in which memory and imagination seem to work together—we mean games played blindfold, or without sight of the board. Philidor played three such games at once successfully against skilful antagonists. Harrwitz has more recently done the same. Mr. Morphy has played seven simultaneously, losing only one, and winning the other six! This is indeed astonishing; but we trust our ingenious visitor will be content with having once done the feat. As Dr. Johnson said of a young lady's masterpiece of fingering on the pianoforte, 'It is very difficult; we wish it were impossible.' Sure we are that not even Mr. Morphy's brains can repeatedly endure such a strain without injury. A less degree of the same effort killed La Bourdonnais, and had nearly destroyed Harrwitz. And even could it be made with impunity, the spectacle is rather curious than pleasing. We feel sure we will be pardoned for these remarks; they arise from a sincere wish that Mr. Morphy may long live to practice freely and without arbitrary fetters the art of which he is so distinguished a professor."

The eight blindfold games played by Mr. Morphy at Birmingham, subsequent to the appearance of the above article in

The Press, will be found herein. They will speak for themselves.

The Problems.—The chess positions herein are the result of a problem tournament proposed some months since by us as Chess Editor of *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*. In this tourney were offered four prizes. The first was a collection of portraits of all composers who saw fit to send a single three-move problem accompanied by their likeness. The composer of the best problem to take the collection. The Committee awarded this prize to Theodore M. Brown, of St. Louis, Mo. The prize problem is No. 1 of the series. This prize called out eleven competitors, and, strange to say, all the eleven problems are believed to be sound. They are No. 1 to No. 11, as herein printed.

The next prize, for best three-move position, was awarded to George N. Cheney, Syracuse, N. Y. It is printed as No. 12. The problems selected for publication in competition for this prize are Nos. 12 to 22, inclusive.

The four-move prize was awarded to James H. Morrison, Avon Springs, N. Y., for problem No. 23. The others published of this series go up to No. 28.

The five-move prize was awarded to Theodore M. Brown, St. Louis, Mo., the composer of No. 29. The selected competing problems for this prize range to No. 39.

The Examining Committee consisted of Theodore Lichtenhein, President of the New York Chess Club, Dr. Benjamin I. Raphael, also of the N. Y. Club, and William Horner, of the Brooklyn Chess Club. We are greatly indebted to the Committee for their patient examination of *eighty-three problems*, being all that were entered in competition for the four prizes. We are also much indebted to Matthew Wilson, Esq., New Bedford, Mass., for a preliminary examination, with the view of selecting the unsound positions. Singular to relate, the Committee agreed upon the prize problems *without consultation, and without knowledge of the authors' names.*

T. F.

BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB,
Corner Court and Remson streets,
January 10, 1859.

INDEX.

MORPHY'S GAMES WITH

	GAME.	PAGE.
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Philidor's Defence	I.	13
<i>Lowenthal</i> —King's Gambit Declined.....	II.	14
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Petroff's Defence.....	III.	15
<i>Lowenthal</i> —King's Gambit Declined.....	IV.	17
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Petroff's Defence.....	V.	18
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Sicilian Opening.....	VI.	19
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	VII.	20
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	VIII.	21
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Giunoco Piano.....	IX.	22
<i>Lowenthal</i> —French Opening.....	X.	24
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Sicilian Defence.....	XI.	25
<i>Lowenthal</i> —French Opening	XII.	26
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Petroff's Defence.....	XIII.	27
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.....	XIV.	28
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XV.	29
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XVI.	31
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XVII.	31
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XVIII.	33
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XIX.	34
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XX.	35
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XXI.	36
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XXII.	37
<i>Harrwitz</i> —Allgaier Gambit.....	XXIII.	39
<i>Morphy</i> and <i>Barnes</i> in consultation, against <i>Staunton</i> and "Alter" (<i>Owen</i>) in consultation—Philidor's Defence..	XXIV.	40
Between the same players in consultation—Irregular Opening.....	XXV.	42

	GAME.	PAGE.
<i>Boden</i> —Ruy Lopez	XXVI.	44
<i>Bird</i> —Philidor's Defence	XXVII.	45
<i>Versailles Chess Club</i> —(Blindfold), Irregular Opening..	XXVIII.	46
<i>Kipping</i> —Evans' Gambit	XXIX.	47
Consultation game played at the London Chess Club, between <i>Morphy</i> , <i>Walker</i> , and <i>Greenaway</i> , against <i>Mongredien</i> , <i>Lowenthal</i> , and <i>Medley</i> —Bishop's Gambit	XXX.	48
<i>Barnes</i> —Ruy Lopez Opening.....	XXXI.	49
<i>Barnes</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XXXII.	50
<i>Baucher</i> —King's Gambit.....	XXXIII.	51
<i>Journoud</i> —Sicilian Defence.....	XXXIV.	53
Consultation game between <i>Morphy</i> and <i>Mongredien</i> , <i>Lowenthal</i> and <i>Medley</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XXXV.	53
<i>Barnes</i> —Philidor's Defence	XXXVI.	54
<i>Bird</i> —Evans' Gambit	XXXVII.	55
<i>Barnes</i> —Philidor's Defence	XXXVIII.	56
<i>Kipping</i> —Evans' Gambit	XXXIX	57
<i>Medley</i> —King's Gambit.	XL.	58
<i>De Riviere</i> —Ruy Lopez Opening.....	XLI.	59
<i>De Riviere</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	XLII.	60
<i>De Riviere</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	XLIII.	60
<i>Boden</i> —Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.....	XLIV.	62
<i>De Riviere</i> and <i>Journoud</i> consulting—Evans' Gambit..	XLV.	63
<i>Barnes</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XLVI.	64
<i>De Riviere</i> —Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.....	XLVII.	65
<i>Paulsen</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XLVIII.	66
<i>Schulten</i> —King's Gambit Refused.....	XLIX.	68
<i>Schulten</i> —Bishop's Gambit.....	L.	69
<i>Thompson</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	LI.	70
<i>Lichtenhein</i> —Petroff's Defence.....	LII.	71
<i>Lichtenhein</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	LIII.	72
<i>Marache</i> —Evans' Gambit	LIV.	73
<i>Schulten</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	LV.	74
<i>Julien</i> —King's Knight's Gambit.....	LVI.	75
<i>Perrin</i> —Sicilian Opening	LVII.	76
<i>Kennicott</i> —Scotch Gambit.....	LVIII.	77
<i>Thompson</i> —Evans' Gambit.....	LIX.	78
<i>Schulten</i> —Ruy Lopez Knight's Game.....	LX.	79

	GAME.	PAGE.
<i>Mr. ———</i> . One of three blindfold games—Evans' Gambit	LXI.	80
<i>Perrin, Fuller, and Fiske</i> consulting—Two Knights' Defence	LXII.	81
<i>Amateur</i> —Muzio Gambit	LXIII.	82
<i>Stanley</i> —Odds of Pawn and Move	LXIV.	83
<i>Lowenthal</i> —Sicilian Opening	LXV.	84
<i>Lichtenhein</i> —(Blindfold), King's Knight's Gambit	LXVI.	85
<i>Maurain</i> —Allgaier Gambit	LXVII.	86
<i>Amateur</i> —Two Bishops' Opening	LXVIII.	87
<i>Amateur</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXIX.	88
<i>Amateur</i> —Scotch Gambit	LXX.	88
<i>Amateur</i> —Muzio Gambit	LXXI.	89
<i>Ernest Morphy</i> —Ruy Lopez Knight's Game	LXXII.	90
<i>Amateur</i> —Petroff's Defence	LXXIII.	90
<i>Barnes</i> —Philidor's Defence	LXXIV.	91
<i>Boden</i> —Scotch Gambit	LXXV.	91
<i>Elkin</i> —Allgaier Gambit	LXXVI.	92
<i>Kipping</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXXVII.	93
<i>Kipping</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXXVIII.	94
<i>Medley</i> —Allgaier Gambit	LXXIX.	94
<i>Boden</i> —King's Gambit Evaded	LXXX.	95
<i>Bird</i> —Philidor's Defence	LXXXI.	96
<i>Bird</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXXXII.	96
<i>Barnes</i> —Knight's Defence in King's Bishop's Opening ..	LXXXIII.	97
<i>Lichtenhein</i> —Scotch Gambit	LXXXIV.	98
<i>Amateur</i> —Two Knights' Defence	LXXXV.	99
<i>Boden</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXXXVI.	99
<i>Boden</i> —Scotch Gambit	LXXXVII.	100
Eight blindfold games played simultaneously at Birmingham.		
<i>Littleton</i> —Allgaier Gambit	LXXXVIII.	101
<i>Salmon</i> —Evans' Gambit	LXXXIX.	102
<i>Avery</i> —Sicilian Opening	XC.	102
<i>Kipping</i> —Scotch Gambit	XCI.	103
<i>Rhodes</i> —King's Gambit Declined	XCII.	104
<i>Freeman</i> —King's Bishop's Gambit	XCIII.	105
<i>Carr</i> —Irregular Opening ..	XCIV.	106
<i>Wills</i> —Sicilian Opening	XCV.	106

	GAME.	PAGE.
Eight blindfold games played simultaneously at Paris.		
<i>Boucher</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	XCVI.	107
<i>Bierwirth</i> —French Opening.....	XCVII.	108
<i>Bornemann</i> —King's Gambit Declined.....	XCVIII.	109
<i>Guibert</i> —Irregular Opening.....	XCIX.	110
<i>Lequesne</i> —Irregular Opening.....	C.	111
<i>Potier</i> —Petroff's Defence.....	CI.	112
<i>Preti</i> —Sicilian Opening.....	CII.	112
<i>Sequin</i> —Philidor's Defence.....	CIII.	113
Chess Problems.....		115
Solutions to Chess Problems.....		135

MORPHY'S GAMES.



GAME I.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. L.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
3. P. to Q.'s 4th.
4. Kt. takes P.
5. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
6. B. to K.'s 2nd.
7. Castles.
8. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
9. B. to K. B.'s 4th.
10. Q. to Q.'s 2nd.
11. P. takes P. (*b*)
12. Q. R. to Q.'s sq.
13. Q. takes Kt.
14. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
15. Kt. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
16. Q. takes B.
17. Q. to K. R.'s 4th.
18. P. to Q. R.'s 3rd. (*d*)
19. K. R. to K.'s sq.
20. Kt. to Q. R.'s 4th.
21. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
22. R. to K.'s 5th.
23. Q. R. to K.'s sq.
24. R. takes R.
25. R. takes R. (*ch.*)
26. Q. to K.'s 7th.
27. Kt. to Q. R.'s 4th.
28. Kt. takes Q. B.'s P.
29. P. to K. B.'s 3rd. (*e*)
30. Q. to K.'s 2nd. (*g*)
31. K. to B.'s 2nd.
32. B. takes P. (*h*)
33. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 5th. (*i*)
34. Kt. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.
35. Q. takes Q. Kt.'s P.
36. Q. to Q. B.'s 5th (*ch.*)
37. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
38. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. P. to Q.'s 3rd.
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd. (*a*)
5. B. to K.'s 2nd.
6. Castles.
7. P. to Q. B.'s 4th.
8. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
9. B. to K.'s 3rd.
10. P. to Q.'s 4th.
11. Kt. takes P.
12. Kt. takes B.
13. Q. to Q. R.'s 4th.
14. Q. R. to Q.'s sq.
15. B. takes Kt.
16. P. to K. R.'s 3rd.
17. Kt. to Q.'s 5th. (*c*)
18. K. R. to K.'s sq.
19. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.
20. Q. to Q. R.'s 4th.
21. P. to K. B.'s 4th.
22. B. to K. B.'s 2nd.
23. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.
24. R. takes R.
25. B. takes R.
26. B. to B.'s 2nd.
27. Q. to Q. R.'s 4th.
28. Q. to Q.'s 7th.
29. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. (*f*)
30. Q. to B.'s 5th (*ch.*)
31. Q. takes Kt. P.
32. Q. takes R. P.
33. Q. to Q. B.'s 6th. (*k*)
34. Q. to K. B.'s 3rd.
35. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd.
36. K. to R.'s 2nd.
37. Kt. to K.'s 4th.
38. Q. to R.'s 5th. (*ch.*)

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 39. K. to B.'s sq. | 39. Q. takes R. P. |
| 40. Kt. to K.'s 4th. | 40. R. to K. R.'s 8th. (ch.) |
| 41. K. to B.'s 2nd. | 41. Q. to Q. B.'s 8th. |
| 42. Q. to Q. B.'s 3rd. | 42. Q. to K. B.'s 5th. |
| 43. K. to K.'s 2nd. | 43. P. to K. R.'s 4th. |
| 44. Kt. to K. B.'s 2nd. | 44. P. to K. R.'s 5th. |
| 45. Q. to Q.'s 2nd. | 45. Q. to K. Kt.'s 6th. |
| 46. Q. to K.'s 3rd. | 46. P. to Q. R.'s 4th. |
| 47. Q. to K.'s 4th. | 47. B. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 48. P. to K. B.'s 4th. | 48. Kt. takes B. |
| 49. P. takes Kt. | 49. B. to K. Kt.'s 5th. (ch.) |
| 50. K. to B.'s sq. | 50. B. to K. B.'s 4th. |
| 51. Q. to K.'s 7th (ch.) | 51. K. to R.'s 3rd. |

Drawn game.

(a) Mr. Morphy here very judiciously preferred bringing out the King's Knight to the advance of the Q.'s P., as this would have given the White the better game.

(b) P. to K.'s 5th would have been bad play, as Black would then have moved the Kt. to K. R.'s 4th, followed by P. to Q.'s 5th, with an excellent position.

(c) A very good move, which might have proved dangerous had White omitted to make the proper reply.

(d) The only correct move. Had White played P. to K.'s 3rd, or K. R. to K.'s sq., Black would have gained at least a Pawn by playing Q. to her Kt.'s 5th, &c.

(e) Had White played P. to K. R.'s 3rd, Black would have drawn the game by perpetual check, and if P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd, Black would have won easily by playing Q. to Q.'s 8th (ch.), &c.

(f) Very well played; it forces the retreat of White's Queen from a square where she occupied a strong position.

(g) It is obvious that had White captured the Q. Kt.'s P., the loss of a piece would have immediately followed.

(h) This was much better than playing the P. to Q. R.'s 4th, as Black would then have moved the Queen to her Kt.'s 5th, &c.

(i) Kt. taking Kt.'s P., instead of the move in the text, would have been bad play; Black would have replied with Q. to Q. Kt.'s 5th, threatening to take the Kt., and at the same time improve the position of his Queen.

(k) Correctly played. Had Black preferred Kt. to Q.'s 5th, White would have replied Q. takes Q. Kt. Black's best move would then have been Kt. takes B., to which White would have answered with Q. to Q. B.'s 8th (ch.), regaining the piece with a pawn ahead and a good position.

GAME II.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

BLACK. Mr. M.

WHITE. Mr. L.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. P. to K. B.'s 4th.
3. K. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
4. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
5. K. B. to Q.'s B.'s 4th.
6. Q. takes B.
7. P. to Q. Kt.'s 4th. (a)
8. P. to Q.'s 3rd.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. K. B. to Q. B.'s 4th.
3. P. to Q.'s 3rd.
4. Q. B. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
5. B. takes Kt.
6. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd.
7. B. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.
8. Q. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 9. P. to K. B.'s 5th. | 9. Q. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 10. P. to K. Kt.'s 4th. | 10. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. |
| 11. K. to K.'s 2nd. | 11. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd. |
| 12. P. to K. Kt.'s 5th. | 12. P. takes P. |
| 13. B. takes P. | 13. P. to Q.'s 4th. |
| 14. B. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. (<i>b</i>) | 14. Q. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 15. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd. | 15. P. to Q. R.'s 4th. |
| 16. P. takes R.'s P. | 16. R. takes P. (<i>c</i>) |
| 17. P. to K. R.'s 4th. | 17. K. Kt. to K. R.'s 4th. |
| 18. Kt. to K. B.'s sq. | 18. Q. Kt. to Q. B.'s 4th. |
| 19. K. B. to Q. B.'s 2nd. | 19. Q. R. to Q. Kt.'s 4th. (<i>d</i>) |
| 20. Q. B. to Q. B.'s sq. (<i>e</i>) | 20. Q. P. takes P. (<i>f</i>) |
| 21. P. takes P. | 21. R. to Q. Kt.'s 7th. (<i>g</i>) |
| 22. B. takes R. | 22. Kt. to K. B.'s 5th. (<i>ch.</i>) |
| 23. K. to K.'s sq. | 23. Kt. to Q.'s 6th. (<i>ch.</i>) |
| 24. B. takes Kt. | 24. Kt. takes B. (<i>ch.</i>) . . |
| 25. K. to Q.'s 2nd. (<i>h</i>) | 25. Kt. takes B. (<i>dis. ch.</i>) |
| 26. K. to B.'s 2nd. | 26. Q. to Q. R.'s 6th. (<i>i</i>) |
| 27. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd. | 27. B. to Q. B.'s 2nd. (<i>k</i>) |
| 28. Kt. to Kt.'s sq. | |

And white Resigns.

(*a*) This appears lost time; P. to Q.'s 3rd at once might have been better.

(*b*) If Black had taken Pawn with Pawn, White would have gained a fine attack by pushing P. to K.'s 5th.

(*c*) White's pieces are all well in play, and he has an excellent game.

(*d*) It was afterwards pointed out by Mr. Medley, that R. to Q. R.'s 6th here would have been stronger play, and, on examination, such will be found the case.

(*e*) Black's position is now any thing but an enviable one, and his adversary, with ordinary care, ought to have secured the victory.

(*f*) Kt. to K. B.'s 5th (*ch.*) at once, was the proper move, for if 21 B. takes Kt., 21 R. to Q. Kt.'s 7th, renders White's game hopeless.

(*g*) This, as the result proved, was a foolish sacrifice.

(*h*) In forming the plan of attack on the 19th move, Mr. L. concluded too hastily that the Black King could never be played here, exposed as he is to the check by discovery, whereas it is the only move to save game, and makes the sacrifice of the Rook referred to utterly useless.

(*i*) Kt. to Q. B.'s 5th might even now have led to the game being drawn.

(*k*) This is an unaccountable blunder to occur in a match of such importance.

GAME III.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. L.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd.
3. Kt. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
5. P. to Q.'s 4th
6. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
7. Castles.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
3. P. to Q.'s 3rd.
4. Kt. takes P.
5. P. to Q.'s 4th.
6. B. to K.'s 2nd.
7. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. (*a*)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 8. R. to K.'s sq. | 8. P. to K. B.'s 4th. |
| 9. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. | 9. B. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 10. P. takes P. | 10. B. takes P. |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. | 11. Kt. takes Kt. |
| 12. P. takes Kt. | 12. Castles. |
| 13. Q. B. to K. B.'s 4th. | 13. B. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 14. B. takes B. | 14. Q. takes B. |
| 15. Kt. to K.'s 5th. | 15. Q. R. to K.'s sq. |
| 16. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. (b) | 16. B. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 17. Kt. takes Kt. | 17. P. takes Kt. |
| 18. B. to K. B.'s sq. | 18. B. to K. B.'s 2nd. |
| 19. Q. to Q.'s 2nd. | 19. R. takes R. |
| 20. R. takes R. | 20. R. to Q.'s sq. |
| 21. Q. to Q. R.'s 5th (c) | 21. Q. takes Q.'s P. |
| 22. Q. takes Q. B.'s P. | 22. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 23. Q. to K. B.'s 4th. | 23. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 24. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. | 24. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 7th. |
| 25. Q. to Q. B.'s 7th. | 25. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 26. R. to K.'s 7th. | 26. R. to Q.'s 8th. |
| 27. Q. to Q. B.'s 8th. (ch.) | 27. R. to Q.'s sq. |
| 28. Q. to Q. B.'s 7th. | 28. R. to Q.'s 8th. (d) |
| 29. Q. to K.'s 5th. | 29. Q. to Q.'s Kt.'s 8th. |
| 30. Q. to K.'s 2nd. | 30. K. to K. B.'s sq. |
| 31. R. to K.'s 5th. | 31. P. to K. B.'s 5th. |
| 32. P. to K. B.'s 3rd. | 32. Q. to Q. B.'s 8th. |
| 33. P. to K. R.'s 4th. | 33. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. |
| 34. P. to Q. B.'s 5th. | 34. K. to Kt.'s 2nd. |
| 35. R. to K.'s 4th. | 35. Q. takes P. (ch.) |
| 36. K. to R.'s 2nd. | 36. Q. to Q. B.'s 8th. |
| 37. K. to Kt.'s sq. | 37. R. to Q.'s 7th. |
| 38. Q. to Q. R.'s 6th. | 38. R. takes Q. R.'s P. |
| 39. Q. to Q.'s 3rd. | 39. R. to Q.'s 7th. |
| 40. Q. to Q. R.'s 6th. | 40. R. to Q.'s 8th. |
| 41. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. | 41. P. takes P. |
| 42. K. to Kt.'s 2nd. | 42. Q. to Q. B.'s 4th. |
| 43. K. takes P. | 43. Q. to K. Kt.'s 8th. (ch.) |
| 44. B. to Kt.'s 2nd. | 44. R. to Q.'s 7th. |
| 45. Q. to K. B.'s sq. | 45. Q. takes Q. |
| 46. B. takes Q. | 46. K. to B.'s 3rd. |
| 47. B. to Q. B.'s 4th. | 47. B. takes B. |
| 48. R. takes B. | 48. R. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 49. K. to K. B.'s 4th. | 49. R. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 50. R. to Q.'s 4th. | 50. K. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 51. R. to Q. R.'s 4th. | 51. K. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 52. R. takes R.'s P. (e) | 52. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. |
| 53. R. to Q. R.'s sq. | 53. P. to Q. B.'s 5th. |
| 54. P. to K. R.'s 5th | 54. P. takes P. |
| 55. K. to B.'s 5th. | 55. R. to K.'s 6th. |
| 56. K. to B.'s 4th. | 56. R. to K.'s sq. |
| 57. R. to R.'s 6th. (ch.) (f) | 57. K. to Q.'s 4th. |
| 58. R. takes P. | 58. P. to Q. B.'s 6th. |
| 59. R. takes P. (ch.) | 59. K. to Q.'s 5th. |
| 60. R. to K. R.'s 7th. | 60. R. to Q. B.'s sq. |
| 61. R. to Q.'s 7th. (ch.) | 61. K. to Q. B.'s 5th. |
| 62. K. to K.'s 3rd. | 62. R. to K.'s sq. (ch.) |
| 63. K. to B.'s 2nd. (g) | 63. P. to Q. B.'s 7th. |
| 64. B. to Q. B.'s 7th. (ch.) | 64. K. to Q.'s 6th. |
| 65. R. to Q.'s 7th. (ch.) | 65. K. to B.'s 6th. |
| 66. R. to Q. B.'s 7th. (ch.) | 66. K. to Q.'s 7th. |
| 67. R. to Q.'s 7th. (ch.) | 67. K. to B.'s 8th. |

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 68. R. to Q. Kt.'s 7th. | 68. R. to K.'s 4th. |
| 69. P. to B.'s 4th. | 69. R. to K.'s 5th. |
| 70. K. to B.'s 3rd. | 70. R. to Q. B.'s 5th. |
| 71. R. to K. R.'s 7th. | 71. K. to Q.'s 7th. |
| 72. R. to K. R.'s sq. | 72. P. Queens. |
| 73. R. takes Q. | 73. R. takes R. |
| 74. K. to K.'s 4th. | 74. R. to K.'s 8th. (ch.) |
| 75. K. to Q.'s 4th. | 75. K. to K.'s 7th |
| 76. P. to B.'s 5th. | 76. K. to B.'s 6th. |
| 77. K. to Q.'s 5th. | 77. K. to B.'s 5th. |
| 78. P. to B.'s 6th. | 78. K. Kt.'s 4th. |
| 79. P. to B.'s 7th. | 79. R. to K. B.'s 8th. |
| 80. Resigns. | |

(a) Castling is usually adopted at this point of the opening.

(b) P. to K. B.'s 4th would have given White a much better game.

(c) R. to Q.'s sq. would have been of no avail, as Black would have played up his Pawns on his Q. B.'s file, and so won the Pawn.

(d) Mr. Morphy would here have elected to draw.

(e) This Pawn could never have been saved.

(f) The position is a singular one, and deserves attention from the student. With the advantage of two Pawns, Black was powerless to win, and nothing but carelessness on the part of White could have obviated the draw.

(g) This was a grievous error, K. to B.'s 4th would have insured the draw.

GAME IV

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

- | BLACK. Mr. M. | WHITE. Mr. L. |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K.'s 4th. | 1. P. to K.'s 4th. |
| 2. P. to K. B.'s 4th. | 2. B. to Q. B.'s 4th. |
| 3. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd. | 3. P. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 4. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd. | 4. B. to K. Kt.'s 5th. |
| 5. K. B. to K.'s 2nd. | 5. B. takes Kt. |
| 6. B. takes B. | 6. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. |
| 7. P. to Q. Kt.'s 4th. | 7. B. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 8. P. to Q. Kt.'s 5th. | 8. Q. Kt. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 9. P. to Q.'s 4th. | 9. P. takes B. P. (a) |
| 10. Q. B. takes P. | 10. Q. Kt. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 11. Q. B. to K.'s 3rd. | 11. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd. |
| 12. Q. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd. | 12. Castles. |
| 13. Castles. | 13. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. |
| 14. P. to Q. R.'s 4th. | 14. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd. |
| 15. Q. to K.'s 2nd. | 15. K. R. to K.'s sq. |
| 16. Q. to Q.'s 3rd. (b) | 16. P. to Q.'s 4th. |
| 17. P. to K.'s 5th. | 17. K. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd. |
| 18. K. B. to K. R.'s 5th. (c) | 18. R. to K.'s 3rd. (d) |
| 19. P. to Q. R.'s 5th. (e) | 19. B. to Q. B.'s 2nd. |
| 20. R. takes K. B. P. | 20. K. takes R. (f) |
| 21. Q. to K. B.'s 5th. (ch.) | 21. K. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 22. B. takes Kt. | 22. Q. to K. Kt.'s sq. |
| 23. Q. B. to K. B.'s 2nd. | 23. Kt. takes K. P. (g.) |
| 24. Q. P. takes Kt. | 24. Q. R. to K. B.'s sq. |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 25. B. to Q. B.'s 5th. (ch.) | 25. K. to Q.'s sq. |
| 26. B. takes Q. R. | 26. E. takes P. |
| 27. Q. to K. B.'s 2nd. | 27. Q. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 28. P. to Q. Kt.'s 6th. | 28. P. takes P. |
| 29. P. takes P. | 29. Q. takes B. |
| 30. P. takes B. (ch.) | 30. K. takes P. |
| 31. R. to Q. Kt.'s sq., resigns. | |

(a) The books recommend here, P. takes Q. P., but the move in the text may be adopted without disadvantage.

(b) This was the proper play, providing for White's intended attack of P. to Q.'s 4th, &c.

(c) The commencement of a combination of much merit.

(d) This was an error arising from Mr. L. seeing only when too late the threatened attack. Q. to K. R.'s 5th would have given White at least as good a game as Black.

(e) The sacrifice of the Rook at once would have been equally good.

(f) Badly played, Kt. to R.'s sq. would have been much better.

(g) A useless sacrifice, deciding White's fate at once. Kt. to K. B.'s sq. might have given Black a chance of drawing. Thus:—

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 24. B. to K. R.'s 4th (ch.) | 23. Kt. to K. B.'s sq. |
| 25. B. to K. B.'s 7th. | 24. K. to Q.'s 2nd. |
| 26. B. takes Q. (best.) | 25. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 27. B. takes R. | 26. P. takes Q. |
| | 27. K. takes B. |

Leaving Black with only a Pawn a head.

GAME V.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

BLACK. Mr. L.

WHITE. Mr. M.

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. P. to K.'s 4th. | 1. P. to K.'s 4th. |
| 2. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd. | 2. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd. (a) |
| 3. Kt. takes K. P. | 3. P. to Q.'s 3rd. |
| 4. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd. | 4. Kt. takes P. |
| 5. P. to Q.'s 4th. | 5. P. to Q.'s 4th. |
| 6. K. B. to Q.'s 3rd. | 6. K. B. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 7. Castles. | 7. Castles. |
| 8. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. | 8. Q. B. to K.'s 3rd. |
| 9. Q. E. to K.'s 3rd. | 9. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. |
| 10. P. takes P. (b) | 10. Q. B. takes P. |
| 11. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd. | 11. P. to K. B.'s 4th. (c) |
| 12. Q. Kt. takes B. | 12. Q. takes Kt. |
| 13. K. B. to Q. B.'s 2nd. | 13. K. to R.'s sq. |
| 14. K. B. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. | 14. Q. to Q.'s 3rd. (d) |
| 15. P. to Q.'s 5th. | 15. Q. Kt. to R.'s 4th. |
| 16. Q. B. to Q.'s 4th. | 16. K. B. to B.'s 3rd. |
| 17. K. R. to K.'s sq. (e) | 17. Q. R. to Q.'s sq. |
| 18. B. takes B. | 18. Kt. takes B. (f) |
| 19. Kt. to K. Kt.'s 5th. (g) | 19. K. Kt. to it's 5th. |
| 20. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. | 20. Q. to Q. B.'s 4th. (h) |
| 21. Q. to K.'s 2nd. (i) | 21. Kt. takes B. |
| 22. R. P. takes Kt. | 22. Q. R. to K.'s sq. |
| 23. Q. to K. B.'s 3rd. | 23. Kt. to K.'s 4th. |
| 24. Q. to R.'s 5th. | 24. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 25. Q. R. to Q.'s sq. | 25. Q. to Q. B.'s 7th. |
| 26. Kt. to K.'s 6th. | 26. Kt. to K. Kt.'s 5th. |
| 27. K. R. to K. B.'s sq. | 27. Q. takes P. on Kt.'s 2nd. (k) |
| 28. Kt. takes P. | 28. R. takes Kt. |
| 29. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. | 29. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd. |
| 30. Q. takes P., and finally wins. | |

(a) This appears to be Mr. Morphy's favorite defence. So commenced the third game of the match—won by Mr. M.

(b) By playing thus, Black abandons the advantage this opening ought to yield him.

(c) At this moment we believe this is a safe move.

(d) Preventing Black's occupying this diagonal with his Q. B., and threatening P. to K. B.'s 5th.

(e) Had Black moved Q. R. to Q. B. sq., he would have lost the exchange, as White would have changed off the Kt.'s and B.'s, and then moved Kt. to Q.'s 7th.

(f) Having a strong attack on Black's isolated Pawn by this mode of play.

(g) This attack saves Black his centre Pawn, which he must have lost but for the threat of this cavalier to win the exchange.

(h) We are inclined to disapprove of this move.

(i) Perhaps R. to K. B.'s sq. would have been preferable. White's only way to avoid losing the exchange would have then been to play K. R. to K. B.'s 3rd.

(k) By this 23rd move, White gave Black the attack, and he cannot now avoid having a lost game.

GAME VI.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

SICILIAN OPENING.

- | BLACK. Mr. M. | WHITE. Mr. L. |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to Q B's 4th |
| 2. P to Q's 4th | 2. P takes P |
| 3. Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. Kt. to Q. B's 3rd |
| 4. Kt takes P | 4. P to K's 4th |
| 5. Kt takes Kt | 5. Kt P takes Kt |
| 6. B to Q B's 4th | 6. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 7. Castles | 7. P to Q's 4th (a) |
| 8. P takes P | 8. P takes P |
| 9. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch) | 9. B to Q's 2nd |
| 10. B takes B (ch) | 10. Q takes B |
| 11. R to K's sq | 11. B to Q's 3rd |
| 12. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 12. P to K's 5th (b) |
| 13. B to K Kt's 5th (c) | 13. Kt to K Kt's 5th |
| 14. Q takes Q P | 14. B takes K R P (ch) |
| 15. K to R's sq | 15. Q takes Q |
| 16. Kt takes Q | 16. Castles |
| 17. P to K B 3rd | 17. P takes P |
| 18. P takes P | 18. Kt to K's 4th |
| 19. R to K's 3rd | 19. P to K B's 3rd |
| 20. K takes B | 20. Q R to Q's sq |
| 21. R takes Kt | 21. P takes B |
| 22. K to K Kt's 3rd | 22. P to K R's 3rd |
| 23. P to Q B's 4th | 23. R to K B's 2nd |

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 24. Q R to K's sq | 24. K to K B's sq |
| 25. P to Q B's 5th | 25. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 26. P to Q B's 6th | 26. R to Q B's sq |
| 27. P to Q B's 7th | 27. Q R takes P |
| 28. R to K's 8th (ch) | 28. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 29. Kt takes R | 29. Resigns. |

(a) Most inconsiderately played: the loss of the Pawn, consequent on this move, should have been perceived with very slight reflection.

(b) P to Q's 5th is here better play.

(c) Correctly played, but the Game was deservedly lost after White's seventh move.

GAME VII.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

BLACK. Mr. L.

WHITE. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. K P takes P |
| 4. Q takes Q's 2nd P | 4. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 5. Q Kt to B's 3rd | 5. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 6. Q to B. K's 3rd | 6. K Kt to B's 3rd |
| 7. Q R to Q's sq | 7. K B to K's 2nd |
| 8. K B to K's 2nd | 8. Q Kt to B's 3rd |
| 9. Q to Q's 2nd | 9. Castles |
| 10. Castles | 10. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 11. P to Q R's 3rd | 11. Q Kt to K's 4th |
| 12. K Kt to Q's 4th | 12. P to Q B's 4th (a) |
| 13. K Kt takes B | 13. B P takes Kt |
| 14. P to K B's 4th | 14. Q Kt to Kt's 3rd |
| 15. K B to K's 3rd ? | 15. Q R to Kt's sq |
| 16. Q to K's 2nd | 16. Q to Q B's 2nd |
| 17. P to K R's 4th (b) | 17. Kt takes K R P |
| 18. K B to Kt's 4th | 18. K Kt takes B |
| 19. Q takes Q Kt | 19. Q to Q B's sq (c) |
| 20. P to K Kt's 3rd | 20. Q Kt to Kt's 3rd |
| 21. K R to B's 2nd | 21. K R to B's 3rd |
| 22. Q R to K B's sq (d) | 22. P to Q Kt's 5th |
| 23. R P takes P | 23. B P takes P |
| 24. Q Kt to R's 4th | 24. Q to Q B's 3rd |
| 25. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 25. Q takes K P |
| 26. B to Q R's 7th | 26. Q R to K B's sq |
| 27. K R to K's 2nd | 27. Q to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 28. B to K B's 2nd (e) | 28. Kt takes K B P |
| 29. Kt P takes Kt | 29. R to K Kt's 3rd |
| 30. Q takes K R | 30. R P takes Q |
| 31. K R takes K P | 31. R takes B 2nd P |
| 32. K to R's 2nd | 32. Q to Q's 4th, and |

Mr. Morphy wins.

(a) All the openings are played with the greatest boldness and self-reliance by Mr. Morphy.

(b) Up to this point Herr L. has preserved his advantage, and had only now to play 17. P to K Kt's 4th, to improve his situation so much as to give promise of victory. By the move made, under some hallucination, he at once throws the game into his opponent's hands.

GAME VIII.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. Kt. to K. B. 3rd.
3. P. to Q.'s 4th.
4. Q. takes P.
5. Q. B. to K.'s 3rd.
6. Q. Kt. to B.'s 3rd.
7. K. B. to Q. B.'s 4th.
8. Q. to Q.'s 2nd.
9. Kt. takes Kt.
10. Castles K. R.
11. P. to K. B.'s 4th.
12. P. to K. B.'s 5th. (b)
13. Q. to K.'s 2nd.
14. Q. R. to Q.'s sq.
15. K. B. to Q.'s 5th.
16. Kt. takes B.
17. R. takes Kt.
18. Q. to K. Kt.'s 4th.
19. R. to Q.'s 3rd.
20. Q. to K. Kt.'s 3rd.
21. K. R. to Q.'s sq.
22. R. takes R.
23. B. takes B.
24. Q. to K. B.'s 2nd.
25. K. takes Q.
26. P. takes R.
27. P. to K. Kt.'s 4th.
28. P. to Q. R.'s 4th.
29. K. to K. Kt.'s 3rd.
30. K. to R.'s 4th.
31. K. to R.'s 5th.
32. P. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.
33. K. to Kt.'s 6th.
34. P. to K. R.'s 3rd.
35. P. to K. R.'s 4th.
36. P. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
37. P. takes B.
38. K. takes P.
39. K. to R.'s 4th.
40. K. to Kt.'s 4th.
41. K. to R.'s 4th.
42. K. to R.'s 4th.
43. P. to R.'s 5th.
44. P. takes P.
45. K. to Kt.'s 4th.
46. P. takes P.
47. K. to B.'s 3rd.
48. K. to B.'s 2nd.
49. K. to Kt.'s 3rd.
50. K. to B.'s 2nd.
51. K. to Kt.'s sq. (s)

BLACK. Mr. L.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. P. to Q.'s 3rd.
3. P. takes P.
4. Q. B. to Q.'s 2nd.
5. K. Kt. to B.'s 3rd.
6. K. B. to K.'s 2nd.
7. Q. Kt. to B.'s 3rd.
8. Q. Kt. K.'s 4th.
9. P. takes Kt.
10. Castles.
11. K. B. to Q.'s 3rd. (a)
12. Q. B. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
13. P. to K. R.'s 3rd. (c)
14. Q. to K.'s 2nd.
15. B. takes B.
16. Kt. takes Kt.
17. P. to K. B.'s 3rd.
18. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
19. B. to Q. B.'s 4th.
20. Q. R. to Q.'s sq.
21. R. takes R.
22. R. to Q.'s sq.
23. Q. takes B. (ch.)
24. Q. takes Q. (ch.)
25. R. takes R.
26. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. (d)
27. K. to B.'s sq.
28. P. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.;
29. K. to B.'s 2nd.
30. K. to B.'s sq.
31. K. to B.'s 2nd.
32. K. to B.'s sq.
33. K. to Kt.'s sq.
34. K. to B.'s sq.
35. K. to Kt.'s sq.
36. R. P. takes P.
37. P. takes P.
38. K. to B.'s 2nd.
39. K. to K.'s 2nd.
40. K. to B.'s 3rd.
41. P. to Q. R.'s 3rd.
42. P. to K. Kt.'s 3rd.
43. P. takes R. P.
44. K. takes P.
45. P. to R.'s 5th.
46. P. to R.'s 4th.
47. K. to B.'s 3rd.
48. K. to B.'s 2nd.
49. K. to Kt.'s 2nd. (e)
50. K. to B.'s 3rd.
51. K. to Kt.'s 4th.

- 52. K. to Kt.'s 2nd.
- 53. K. to B.'s 2nd.
- 54. P. takes P.
- 55. K. to K.'s 2nd
- 56. K. to B.'s 3rd.
- 57. K. to K.'s 4th.
- 58. K. takes P.
- 59. K. to Q.'s 4th.

- 52. K. to B.'s 5th.
- 53. P. to Q. B.'s 5th. (g)
- 54. K. takes P.
- 55. K. to Q.'s 5th.
- 56. K. takes P.
- 57. K. to Kt.'s 5th.
- 58. K. takes P.
- 59. K. to Kt.'s 5th.

And wins.

(a) White might have taken P with B safely.

(b) Properly played, and very constraining to White's game.

(c) To have taken K P with Kt or B would have enabled Black to obtain an attack by pushing on his P to K B's 6th, or by lodging his Q at K Kt's 4th or K R's 5th.

(d) The correct move.

(e) To have played the K otherwise would have lost the opposition and the game.

(f) This heedless attempt to lure White's K forward costs Black an easily and obviously drawn game.

(g) This move Mr. Morphy overlooked when he played his K to the Kt's square.

GAME IX.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

GIUOCO PIANO.

WHITE. Mr. L.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- 1. P to K's 4th
- 2. Kt to K B's 3rd
- 3. B to Q Kt's 5th
- 4. P to Q B's 3rd
- 5. Castles
- 6. P to Q's 4th
- 7. Kt to Q R's 3rd
- 8. Kt to Q B's 4th
- 9. Kt to K's 3rd
- 10. Kt to K. B's 5th
- 11. B to Q's 3rd
- 12. Kt to K Kt's 3rd
- 13. P to Q R's 4th
- 14. P to Q R's 5th
- 15. P to K R's 3rd
- 16. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
- 17. K R to K's sq
- 18. Q to Q B's 2nd
- 19. P to Q Kt's 4th
- 20. P to Q B's 4th
- 21. B to K's 3rd
- 22. P to Q's 5th
- 23. Q R to Q's sq
- 24. K to R's sq
- 25. K P takes P (b)
- 26. B to Q B's sq (c)
- 27. B to Q Kt's 2nd (d)
- 28. Q to Q B's 3rd
- 29. B to Q Kt's sq
- 30. R to Q's 2nd

- 1. P to K's 4th
- 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
- 3. B to Q B's 4th
- 4. Q to K's 2nd
- 5. P to K B's 3rd (a)
- 6. B to Q Kt's 3rd
- 7. Kt to Q's sq
- 8. Kt to K B's 2nd
- 9. P to Q B's 3rd
- 10. Q to K B's sq
- 11. P to K Kt's 3rd
- 12. P to Q's 3rd
- 13. B to K Kt's 5th
- 14. B to Q B's 2nd
- 15. B to Q's 2nd
- 16. Kt to Q's sq
- 17. B to K's 3rd
- 18. Kt to K's 2nd
- 19. Q to K Kt's 2nd
- 20. Kt to B's 2nd
- 21. Castles K R
- 22. B to Q's 2nd
- 23. K to R's sq
- 24. Q B P takes Q P
- 25. P to K B's 4th
- 26. Q R to K's sq
- 27. Kt to K Kt's sq
- 28. Kt to K B's 3rd
- 29. R to K Kt's sq
- 30. Q to K R's 3rd

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 81. Kt to K R's 2nd | 31. P to K B's 5th |
| 32. Kt to K's 4th | 32. Kt takes Kt |
| 33. B takes Kt | 33. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 34. P to K B's 3rd | 34. Q to K R's 5th |
| 35. R to K B's sq | 35. Kt to K R's 3rd |
| 36. R to K's 2nd | 36. Kt to K B's 4th |
| 37. B takes Kt | 37. B takes B |
| 38. P to Q B's 5th | 38. Q to R's 3rd |
| 39. K R to K's sq | 39. K R to K B's sq (f) |
| 40. P to Q Kt's 5th | 40. Q R to Q B's sq |
| 41. Q to R's 3rd | 41. K to Kt's sq |
| 42. P to Q Kt's 6th | 42. Q R P takes P |
| 43. B P takes R P | 43. B to Q's sq |
| 44. R to Q B's sq (g) | 44. R takes R |
| 45. B takes R | 45. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 46. Q to Kt's 4th | 46. B to Q's 6th |
| 47. R to K's sq | 47. B to K's 2nd |
| 48. B to K Kt's 2nd | 48. R to K's sq |
| 49. Kt to Kt's 4th | 49. P to K R's 4th |
| 50. Kt to B's 2nd | 50. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 51. Q to B's 3rd | 51. B to K B's 4th |
| 52. B P takes P | 52. P takes P |
| 53. P takes P | 53. B takes P |
| 54. Kt takes B | 54. Q takes Kt |
| 55. R to Q B's sq | 55. K to B's 2nd |
| 56. Q to K R's 3rd (h) | 56. Q takes Q |
| 57. P takes Q | 57. P to K B's 6th |
| 58. R to K B's sq | 58. P to K's 5th |
| 59. B to Q's 4th | 59. B to K B's 3rd |
| 60. B to K's 3rd | 60. R to Q R's sq |
| 61. B to Q's 2nd | 61. B to Q's 5th |
| 62. P to K R's 4th | 62. K to K Kt's 3rd |
| 63. K to K R's 2nd | 63. R to K B's sq |
| 64. K to K Kt's 3rd | 64. P to K B's 7th |
| 65. K to Kt's 2nd | 65. P to K's 6th |
| 66. B to K's sq | 66. K to K R's 4th |
| 67. K to Kt's 3rd | 67. P takes B Q (ch.) |

Resigns.

(a) This move, lately adopted at the suggestion of Mr. Boden, seems to us only to give the second player a more cramped position than any other defence, and we cannot, therefore, recommend it.

(b) Better than taking with Q B P, as Black might then have advantageously played Q R to Q B's sq.

(c) This was the correct move; it effectually checked the threatened advance of the King's Pawn.

(d) This Bishop now occupies a most commanding position.

(e) The proper reply; had Mr. Morphy selected any other move, White would have taken Q P with Pawn, following with R takes K P, and have won without difficulty.

(f) With the view of releasing the King from a position when he is so thoroughly commanded.

(g) White had so fine a game through the advanced position of the two Pawns, that with ordinary care and judgment he ought to have made the victory his own. The move in the text is weak; P to Q R's 6th would have been far more effective, and caused Black much embarrassment, *e. g.*:

44. P to Q R's 6th

44. B takes P (or A)

45. P takes P

45. R to Q Kt's sq

46. Q to Q R's 6th

46. B to Q's 5th (best)

(If B to B's 4th or Q, White takes K P with Rook.)

47. B to R's 3rd, with a fine game.

(A)

45. P to Kt's 7th
 46. Q takes P, with an excellent position.

44. P takes P
 45. R to Kt's sq

(h) A grievous error: had the exchange of Queens been challenged at K B's 3rd, no play could have saved Black's game.

GAME X.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

FRENCH OPENING.

BLACK. Mr. M.

WHITE. Mr. L.

1. P. to K.'s 4th.
2. P. to Q.'s 4th.
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
5. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
6. Castles.
7. Q. Kt. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
8. Q. B. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
9. B. to K. R.'s 4th.
10. P. to K. R.'s 3rd.
11. Q. takes B.
12. K. B. to K. B.'s 5th.
13. Q. R. to K.'s sq.
14. R. to K.'s 3rd. (ch.) (b)
15. R. to K.'s 2nd.
16. Kt. takes R.
17. K. B. takes Kt.
18. Kt. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. (c)
19. Kt. to B.'s 5th.
20. B. to K. Kt.'s 3rd. (e)
21. B. P. takes B.
22. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
23. P. to K. R.'s 4th.
24. P. to Q. B.'s 4th. (f)
25. Kt. takes Kt. P.
26. Kt. takes P.
27. Kt. to B.'s 6th.
28. Q. takes Kt.
29. R. to B.'s 5th.
30. R. to K.'s 5th.
31. R. to K.'s 7th.
32. Q. to K.'s 5th.
33. R. to K.'s 8th. (ch.)
34. Q. to K. R.'s 5th, wins.

1. P. to K.'s 3rd.
2. P. to Q.'s 4th.
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
5. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
6. Castles.
7. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd. (a)
8. P. to K. R.'s 3rd.
9. Q. B. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
10. B. takes Kt.
11. Q. Kt. to Q.'s 2nd.
12. Q. to B.'s 2nd.
13. Q. R. to K.'s sq.
14. B. to K. B.'s 5th.
15. R. takes R.
16. B. to Q.'s 3rd.
17. Kt. takes B.
18. R. to K.'s sq. (d)
19. Kt. to K. B.'s sq.
20. B. takes B.
21. R. to K.'s 5th.
22. Kt. to R.'s 2nd.
23. P. to K. R.'s 4th.
24. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd. (g)
25. Kt. to Kt.'s 5th.
26. R. takes P.
27. Kt. takes Kt.
28. R. takes P. (h)
29. R. to K. Kt.'s 5th.
30. Q. to Q. B.'s sq.
31. Q. to K. B.'s sq.
32. Q. to Kt.'s 2nd. (i)
33. K. to R.'s 2nd.

(a) Preference has been given by some here to P. to K. R.'s 3rd, but no disadvantage seems attendant on the move adopted in the text.

(b) A lost move, as is proved by the subsequent play.

(c) This was well conceived, with the view of planting Kt. at K. B.'s 5th, where its position promised to be a strong one.

(d) White dare not venture to gain the Bishop by P. to Kt.'s 4th, on account of Black's playing Kt. to K. B.'s 5th; this move was well taken, as it secured a free range for the Rook.

(e) Well played.

(f) The game at this point is an even one, though extremely difficult for both players; with correct play, it would probably have ended in a draw.

(g) A sad and unaccountable oversight, losing at once a pawn and the game.

(h) R. to K. Kt.'s 5th would perhaps have proved better, but the game was altogether beyond recovery.

(i) Had White played R. to K.'s 5th, Black must have won through his Pawns.

GAME XI.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

SICILIAN DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. L.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Kt takes P
5. Kt to Q Kt's 5th
6. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.)
7. Q takes B
8. Q to K Kt's 3rd (a)
9. Kt to Q B's 3rd
10. P to K's 5th
11. Q to K B's 3rd
12. P to K Kt's 4th
13. Q to K's 2nd
14. Q takes Kt
15. Q to Q R's 4th (ch.)
16. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
17. Q takes Q Kt P
18. Kt to Q's 5th
19. B to K Kt's 2nd (e)
20. P to Q B's 4th
21. Q to Q Kt's 4th
22. Q to K's 7th
23. Q to Q B's 7th
24. Q takes Q
25. Kt to Kt's 6th (g)
26. P to Q B's 5th
27. P to Q Kt's 4th
28. Castles
29. K R to Q's sq
30. B takes K Kt P
31. P to K R's 4th
32. R takes P
33. Kt to Q's 7th
34. P takes R
35. K to R's 2nd
36. B to K B's sq
37. K to K's 3rd
38. P to K B's 4th
39. Kt to K's 5th (ch)
40. Kt takes P
41. Q R to K's sq

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. P to K's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. P to Q R's 3rd
6. B takes Kt
7. Q to K's 2nd
8. Kt to K B's 3rd (b)
9. P to Q's 4th
10. Kt to K R's 4th
11. P to K Kt's 3rd
12. Kt takes K P (c)
13. Kt takes P (d)
14. P to K's 4th
15. B to Q's 2nd
16. P to Q's 5th
17. Castles
18. Q to Q's 3rd
19. P to K's 5th (f)
20. P to K B's 4th
21. Q to K's 4th
22. B to K's 3rd
23. Q to K Kt's 2nd
24. Kt takes Q
25. Q R to Q Kt's sq
26. Kt to K R's 4th
27. K to B's 2nd
28. P to K Kt's 4th
29. K R to Q's sq (h)
30. R to K Kt's sq
31. R to K Kt's 3rd
32. K R to K Kt's sq (i)
33. R takes B
34. R takes P
35. Kt to K B's 5th
36. R to R's 4th (ch.)
37. Kt to Q's 4th
38. P takes P *en pas*
39. K to B's 3rd
40. R to R's 3rd
41. R to Kt's 3rd (ch.)

42. K to B's 2nd
43. B to Q's 3rd
44. B takes P
45. K R to K B's 4th
46. R takes B.

42. Kt to Q B's 6th
43. B to Q's 4th
44. R to Kt's 2nd
45. B takes Kt
Resigns.

(a) P to K's 5th is also a good move here, and gives Black a very constrained position.

(b) The natural move, but, as the result proved, any thing but advisable.

(c) This was a hazardous sacrifice, but Mr. Morphy preferred making it before incurring the cramped game that he would have had if Kt had retreated to Kt's 2nd.

(d) As the piece was irretrievably lost, Mr. Morphy chose the wisest course in capturing the second Pawn.

(e) This was the proper move.

(f) The correct reply, threatening to win the piece if the Pawn were taken.

(g) Better than playing to Q B's 7th.

(h) Q R to Q's sq. instead would have been preferable.

(i) Had Black played R to Q Kt's 2nd, the following variation would probably have arisen. Thus:

33. Kt to B's 4th
34. R takes B
35. B to Q's 2nd
36. P to B's 6th
37. P to B's 7th
38. P Queens
39. K to R's sq (best) (or A)

32. Q R to Q Kt's 2nd
33. B takes Kt
34. P to K R's 3rd
35. R to Q's 2nd
36. R takes B
37. P to K's 6th
38. P takes P (ch.)

(A)

39. K to R's 2nd
40. K to R's sq (best)
41. K to Kt's sq
42. K. to B's 2nd, and wins.

39. P to B's 8th, becoming a Kt (ch.)
40. Kt from B's 8th to Kt's 6th (ch.)
41. Kt to K's 7th (ch.)

40. K to R's 2nd
41. K to R's 3rd, winning.

39. Kt to Kt's 6th (ch.)
40. P. to B's 8th, becoming a Kt (ch.)

GAME XII.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

FRENCH OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. L.

1. P. to K's 4th.
2. P. to Q's 4th.
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
5. K. B. to Q's 3rd.
6. Castles.
7. Q. Kt. to B's 3rd.
8. K. Kt. to K. 5th.
9. P. to K. B.'s 4th.

1. P. to K's 3rd.
2. P. to Q's 4th.
3. P. takes P.
4. Kt. to K. B.'s 3rd.
5. Q. B. to K's 3rd. (a)
6. K. B. to Q's 3rd.
7. P. to Q. B.'s 3rd.
8. Q. Kt. to Q's 2nd.
9. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 10. Q. B. to K.'s 3rd. | 10. K. B. takes Kt. |
| 11. K. B.'s P. takes B. | 11. K. Kt. to Kt.'s 5th. |
| 12. Q. to Q.'s 2d. | 12. Kt. takes Q. B. |
| 13. Q. takes Kt. | 13. Q. takes Q. Kt.'s P. (b) |
| 14. Kt. to K.'s 2nd. | 14. Q. to Q. R.'s 6th. |
| 15. Kt. to K. B.'s 4th. (c) | 15. Q. to K.'s 2nd. |
| 16. Q. R. to Q. Kt.'s sq. | 16. Castles Q.'s R. (d) |
| 17. K. B. to K.'s 2nd. | 17. Kt. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 18. Q. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. | 18. Q. R. to Q.'s 2nd. |
| 19. Kt. to Q.'s 3rd. | 19. Kt. to Q. B.'s 5th. (e) |
| 20. Kt. to Q. B.'s 5th. | 20. R. to Q. B.'s 2nd. (f) |
| 21. Q. to R.'s 4th. (g) | 21. P. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd. |
| 22. B. takes Kt. | 22. P. takes Kt. (h) |
| 23. B. to R.'s 6th. (ch.) | 23. K. to Q.'s 2nd. |
| 24. B. to Kt.'s 7. (i) | 24. K. R. to Q.'s sq. (k) |
| 25. B. takes Q. B.'s P. (ch.) | |

And Mr. L. abandoned the game, seeing that the Q., at least, is lost.

(a) Not so good as K. B. to Q.'s 3rd at this juncture.

(b) Very dangerous play, as it must, at least, lose a great deal of time; the move lost being more valuable than the Pawn gained.

(c) Threatening to take the B., and then win the Q. by playing out the K. B. with check.

(d) Better to have moved the P. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd.

(e) This is not a good move.

(f) To have played the Kt. to Q.'s 7th would have been useless, as White would, in reply, move Q. to R.'s 4th; and, if Kt. then take R., White takes R. P. with Q., and will either mate or win back a Rook with an irresistible position.

(g) Better first to have taken Kt. with B., as Black could not then have played next time his P. to Q. Kt.'s 3rd without the R.'s taking it at once.

(h) If Black here take B. with P., White would have decidedly the best of the battle by taking the Q. Kt.'s P. with R.

(i) Very correctly played, as usual.

(k) Suicide. Q. to K. R.'s 5th would have much prolonged the game.

GAME XIII.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. L.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4 | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 3. Kt takes P | 3. P to Q's 3rd |
| 4. Kt to K B's 3rd | 4. Kt takes P |
| 5. P to Q's 4th | 5. P to Q's 4th |
| 6. K B to Q's 3rd | 6. K B to K's 2nd |
| 7. Castles | 7. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 8. P to Q B's 4th | 8. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 9. P takes P | 9. Q B takes P |
| 10. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 10. Kt takes Kt |
| 11. P takes Kt | 11. Castles |
| 12. Q B to K B's 4th | 12. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 13. B takes B | 13. Q takes B |
| 14. Kt to Kt's 5th | 14. P to K B's 4th |
| 15. P to Q B's 4th (a) | 15. B takes K Kt's P |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 16. K takes B | 16. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. P to K B's 4th | 17. P to K R's 3d |
| 18. P to Q's 5th | 18. Kt to Q's sq |
| 19. P to K R's 4th | 19. P takes Kt |
| 20. K R P takes P | 20. Kt to K B's 2nd |
| 21. Q to K B's 3rd | 21. Kt to R's 3rd (b) |
| 22. Q to Kt's 3rd | 22. Kt to B's 2nd |
| 23. P to Q B's 5th | 23. Q R to Q's sq |
| 24. K B to B's 4th | 24. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 25. B to Kt's 3rd | 25. P to Q R's 4th |
| 26. Q R to K's sq | 26. K R to K's sq |
| 27. Q R to K's 6th | 27. R takes R (c) |
| 28. P takes R | 28. K to B's sq |
| 29. P takes Kt | 29. P to R's 5th |
| 30. R to Q's sq | 30. R takes R |
| 31. B takes R | 31. Q to Q B's 3rd (ch.) |
| 32. B to B's 3rd | 32. Q takes B P |
| 33. P to K Kt's 6th | 33. Q to Q's 3rd |
| 34. Q to K's 5th | 34. Q to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| 35. K to R's 3rd | 35. Q to Q's 6th |
| 36. Q to R's 5th | 36. K to K's 2nd |
| 37. Q to R's 4th (ch.) | 37. K to Q's 2nd |
| 38. K to Kt's 3rd | 38. Q to Q's 3rd |
| 39. Q to K R's 5th (d) | 39. Q takes P (ch.) |
| 40. K to B's 2nd | 40. Q takes B P. |

Drawn game.

(a) From this point Mr. Lowenthal plays extremely well up to move 38.

(b) This loses Mr. Morphy two moves, and in consequence he gets a lost game.

(c) There is nothing better for him to do.

(d) Once more does Mr. L. make one of those unaccountable mistakes which characterize his match play. Q to Kt's 4th must have won the game in a few moves.

GAME XIV.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

RUY ROPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. L.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. B to Q Kt's 5th | 3. P to Q R's 3rd (a) |
| 4. B to R's 4th | 4. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. P to Q's 4th | 5. P takes Q P |
| 6. P to K's 5th | 6. Kt to K's 5th |
| 7. Castles | 7. K Kt to Q B's 4th (b) |
| 8. K B takes Kt | 8. Q P takes B |
| 9. Kt takes P | 9. Kt to K's 3rd |
| 10. Kt takes Kt | 10. B takes Kt |
| 11. Q to K's 2nd | 11. K B to B's 4th |
| 12. Kt to K B's 3rd | 12. Q. to K's 2nd |
| 13. Kt to K's 4th (c) | 13. P to K R's 3rd |
| 14. B to K's 3rd | 14. B takes B |
| 15. Q takes B | 15. B to K B's 4th |
| 16. Kt to Kt's 3rd (d) | 16. B takes Q B P |

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 17. P to K B's 4th | 17. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 18. P to K's 6th (e) | 18. B to K B's 4th |
| 19. Kt takes B | 19. P takes Kt |
| 20. P takes P (ch) | 20. K takes P |
| 21. Q to K R's 3rd | 21. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 22. Q R to K's sq | 22. K R to K's sq |
| 23. R to K's 5th | 23. K to Kt's 3rd (f) |
| 24. K R to K's sq | 24. R takes R |
| 25. R takes R | 25. R to Q's sq |
| 26. Q to K Kt's 3rd (ch.) | 26. K to R's 2nd |
| 27. P to K R's 3rd | 27. R to Q's 2nd |
| 28. Q to K's 3rd | 28. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 29. K to R's 2nd | 29. P to Q B's 4th |
| 30. Q to K's 2nd | 30. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 31. R to K's 6th | 31. Q to Kt's 2nd |
| 32. Q to K R's 5th (g) | 32. R to Q's 4th |
| 33. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 33. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 34. R takes Q R P | 34. R to Q's 3rd |
| 35. Q takes B P (ch.) | 35. Q to Kt's 3rd |
| 36. Q takes Q (ch.) | 36. K takes Q |
| 37. R to Q R's 5th | 37. R to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 38. P to K Kt's 4th | 38. P to Q B's 3rd. |

And after a good many more moves, White's P's on the K's side carried the day.

(a) This and the following move Mr. L. considers to constitute the only true defence, the Ruy Lopez attack.

(b) The only move at this point of the game.

(c) Threatening to play B to K Kt's 5th.

(d) The best move; Black loses too much time by taking the Q B's P.

(e) Admirably played; threatening to win a piece by Q to Q B's 3rd.

(f) The only move.

(g) From this point White's game seems won by force.

GAME XV.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

BLACK. Mr. H.

WHITE. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P to Q's 4th | 1. P to K's 3rd |
| 2. P to Q B's 4th | 2. P to Q's 4th |
| 3. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 3. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 4. Q B to K B's 4th (a) | 4. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 5. P to K's 3rd | 5. P to Q B's 4th |
| 6. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 6. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 7. P to Q R's 3rd | 7. Q B P takes Q P |
| 8. K P takes P | 8. Q P takes P |
| 9. K B takes P | 9. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 10. K B to Q's 3rd | 10. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 11. Castles | 11. K B to K's 2nd |
| 12. Q B to K's 5th | 12. Castles |
| 13. Q to K's 2nd | 13. K Kt to Q's 4th |
| 14. Q B to K Kt's 3rd | 14. K to R's sq |
| 15. K R to K's sq | 15. K B to K B's 3rd |
| 16. Q to K's 4th | 16. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. Q Kt takes Kt | 17. Q takes Kt |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 18. Q takes Q | 18. P takes Q |
| 19. Kt to K's 5th | 19. Q R to Q's sq (b) |
| 20. Kt takes Kt | 20. Q B takes Kt |
| 21. Q R to Q B's sq | 21. Q R to Q B's sq |
| 22. Q B to Q's 6th | 22. K R to K Kt's sq |
| 23. Q B to K's 5th | 23. K to K Kt's 2nd (c) |
| 24. P to K B's 4th | 24. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 25. K to K B's 2nd | 25. P to K R's 3rd |
| 26. K to K's 3rd (d) | 26. Q R takes R |
| 27. R takes R | 27. R to Q B's sq |
| 28. R to Q B's 5th | 28. K B takes B |
| 29. K B P takes B | 29. B to K's 3rd |
| 30. P to Q R's 4th (e) | 30. P takes P |
| 31. B takes Q R P | 31. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 32. R to Q Kt's 5th | 32. R to Q's sq (f) |
| 33. R to Q Kt's 6th | 33. R to Q R's sq |
| 34. K to Q's 2nd | 34. B to Q B's sq |
| 35. B takes B | 35. R takes B |
| 36. R to Q Kt's 5th | 36. R to Q R's sq |
| 37. R takes Q P | 37. P to Q R's 6th |
| 38. P takes P | 38. R takes P |
| 39. R to Q B's 5th | 39. K to K B's sq |
| 40. K to K's 2nd | 40. K to K's 2nd |
| 41. P to Q's 5th | 41. K to Q's 2nd |
| 42. R to Q B's 6th | 42. P to K R's 4th |
| 43. R to K B's 6th | 43. K to K's 2nd |
| 44. P to Q's 6th (ch.) | 44. K to K's sq |
| 45. P to K's 6th | 45. P takes P |
| 46. R takes P (ch.) | 46. K to K B's 2nd |
| 47. P to Q's 7th | 47. R to Q R's sq |
| 48. R to Q's 6th | 48. K to K's 2nd |
| 49. R takes P | 49. K takes P |
| 50. R to K Kt's 5th | 50. R to K R's sq |
| 51. K to K B's 3rd | 51. K to K's 3rd |
| 52. K to K Kt's 3rd | 52. P to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 53. K to K Kt's 4th | 53. P to K R's 6th |
| 54. P to K Kt's 3rd | 54. K to K B's 3rd |
| 55. R to K R's 5th | |

And White abandoned the game.

(a) A favorite move of Mr. Harrwitz, though decried by the chief authorities.

(b) Had he taken the Q's Pawn, Black would have won at least the exchange by moving Kt to Q's 7th.

(c) Fearing to take the Bishop lest Black should obtain an entrance with the Rook.

(d) All this is exceedingly well played by Black.

(e) The *coup juste*. From this point it would not be easy to improve on Black's moves.

(f) Better, perhaps, to have played the Rook to Q R's sq at once.

GAME XVI.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. H.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Q takes P
5. K B to Q Kt's 5th
6. B takes Kt
7. B to K Kt's 5th
8. Kt to Q B's 3rd
9. Castles (Q R)
10. K R to K's sq
11. B to K R's 4th
12. B takes B
13. P to K's 5th
14. P takes B
15. K to Kt's sq
16. R takes P
17. Kt to Q's 5th
18. K R to K's sq
19. R to K Kt's sq
20. Q to K's 3rd
21. Kt to K B's 4th
22. Q to K's 2nd
23. Q to Q B's 4th
24. Kt to K R's 5th
25. Q R to K's sq
26. P to Q R's 3rd
27. Q to Q's 4th
28. R to K Kt's 2nd
29. Q to Q B's 3rd
30. R to K R's sq
31. Q R to K Kt's sq
32. Q to K's sq
33. R to K Kt's 5th
34. Q to K's 6th
35. Q to K's 7th (ch.)
36. Q takes Kt
37. Q to K's sq

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. B to Q's 2nd
6. B takes B
7. Kt to K B's 3rd
8. B to K's 2nd
9. Castles
10. P to K R's 3rd
11. Kt to K's sq
12. Q takes B
13. B takes Kt
14. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.)
15. P takes P
16. Q to K Kt's 7th
17. Q takes K R P
18. Q to Q's 3rd
19. K to R's 2nd
20. P to K B's 4th
21. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
22. R to K B's 2nd
23. Q to K B's 3rd
24. Q to K's 2nd
25. Q to Q's 2nd
26. Kt to Q's 3rd
27. R to K Kt's sq
28. Kt to K's sq
29. P to K B's 5th
30. P to K Kt's 3rd
31. Q to Q's 4th
32. Q takes Kt
33. Q takes K B P
34. R to K B's 3rd
35. R to K Kt's 2nd
36. P takes R
37. Q to Q B's 3rd

And wins.

GAME XVII.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

BLACK. Mr. H.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to Q's 4th (a)
2. P to Q B's 4th
3. Kt to Q B's 3rd

1. P to K B's 4th
2. P to K's 3rd
3. Kt to K B's 3rd

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 4. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 4. K B to Q Kt's 5th |
| 5. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 5. P to Q B's 4th (<i>b</i>) |
| 6. P to Q's 5th | 6. P to K's 4th |
| 7. P to K's 3rd | 7. Castles |
| 8. K B to Q's 3rd | 8. P to Q's 3rd (<i>c</i>) |
| 9. K Kt to K's 2nd | 9. P to K R's 3rd |
| 10. B takes Kt | 10. Q takes B |
| 11. P to Q R's 3rd | 11. B takes Kt (<i>ch</i>) |
| 12. Q takes B | 12. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 13. Castles (K R) | 13. Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 14. P to Q Kt's 4th | 14. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 15. P to K B's 3rd | 15. P to K R's 4th |
| 16. B to Q B's 2nd | 16. B to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 17. B to Q R's 4th | 17. Q to K B's 2nd |
| 18. B takes Kt | 18. Q takes B |
| 19. P takes P (<i>d</i>) | 19. Kt P takes P (<i>e</i>) |
| 20. P to K B's 4th | 20. P to K's 5th |
| 21. Q R to Q Kt's sq | 21. B to Q R's 3rd |
| 22. K R to Q B's sq | 22. Q to Q R's 5th |
| 23. Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 23. P to K R's 5th |
| 24. Kt to K B's sq | 24. Q R to Q Kt's sq |
| 25. Kt to Q's 2nd | 25. R to Q Kt's 3rd (<i>f</i>) |
| 26. R takes R | 26. P takes R |
| 27. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 27. Q takes Q |
| 28. Kt takes Q | 28. P to Q Kt's 4th (<i>g</i>) |
| 29. P takes P | 29. B takes P |
| 30. Kt to Q R's 5th | 30. R to Q R's sq |
| 31. Kt to Q Kt's 7th | 31. R to Q R's 3rd |
| 32. R to Q B's 3rd | 32. K to B's sq |
| 33. Kt to Q's 5th | 33. B to Q's 2nd |
| 34. R to Q Kt's 2nd | 34. K to K's 2nd |
| 35. R to Q Kt's 8th | 35. P to Q B's 5th |
| 36. K to B's 2nd | 36. P to Q B's 6th |
| 37. K to K's 2nd | 37. R takes P |
| 38. Kt to Q B's 6th (<i>ch.</i>) | 38. B takes Kt |
| 39. P takes B | 39. P to Q B's 7th |
| 40. K to Q's 2nd | 40. R to Q B's 6th (<i>h</i>) |
| 41. K to Q B's sq | 41. R takes Q B P |
| 42. R to Q Kt's 3rd | 42. K to B's 3rd |
| 43. R to Q R's 3rd | 43. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 44. P to K Kt's 3rd | 44. R P takes P |
| 45. R P takes P | 45. P takes P |
| 46. Kt P takes P | 46. K to Kt's 3rd |
| 47. R to Q R's 5th | 47. R to Q B's 4th |
| 48. R to Q R's 6th | 48. R to Q B's 6th |
| 49. R takes P (<i>ch.</i>) | 49. K to R's 4th |
| 50. R to Q's 2nd | 50. K to Kt's 5th |
| 51. R to K Kt's 2nd (<i>ch.</i>) | 51. K to B's 6th |
| 52. R to K Kt's 5th | 52. R to Q B's 4th |
| 53. R to K R's 5th | 53. K takes K P |
| 54. R to K R's 4th | 54. K to B's 6th |

And Black resigns.

(*a*) Mr. Harrwitz is particularly fond of this opening, and has adopted it in every match of any importance in which he has been engaged; in fact, on such occasions, he practises but two *debut*s—the Queen's Gambit when he has the attack, the Philidor Defence when he is second player. He is thoroughly familiar with every variation in these two openings, but it remains to be seen how far his knowledge will avail him against his present antagonist.

(b) A very similar position occurs in the Sicilian Opening, and then, as here, this move is important and effective.

(c) Thus far the game has been opened on both sides with care, judgment, and accuracy.

(d) The exchange of Pawns here showed want of judgment, for after giving up his Bishop the Q B P was, of course, rendered very weak by the line of play adopted; indeed, it was fatal to his game.

(e) The prompt advantage which Mr. Morphy takes of the slightest error of his opponent is the chief characteristic of his game, and it is well illustrated on this occasion.

(f) A very good move.

(g) Excellently followed up; this secures a free passage for Q B P, which must soon prove embarrassing to Black.

(h) When Mr. H. played, 33. Kt to B's 6th (ch.) he evidently overlooked that White on his 40th move could play R to Q B's 6th. This at once gains Black's advanced Pawn.

GAME XVIII.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

BLACK. Mr. M.

WHITE. Mr. H.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Q takes P
5. K B to Q Kt's 5th (a)
6. B takes Kt
7. B to K Kt's 5th (a)
8. B to K R's 4th
9. Kt to Q B's 3rd
10. Castles (K R)
11. Q R to Q's sq
12. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.)
13. Kt to Q's 4th
14. P to K R's 3rd
15. Q to K's 2nd
16. B to K Kt's 3rd
17. Kt to K B's 5th
18. P to K B's 4th
19. R takes P
20. R to K R's 4th
21. B takes Kt
22. R to K B's sq
23. Kt to Q Kt's 5th
24. R to K B's 2nd
25. Kt takes B P
26. Kt to Q's 5th
27. P takes B
28. P to Q B's 4th
29. R to K R's 5th
30. P to Q B's 5th (d)
31. R takes K R's P (ch.)
32. Q to K R's 5th (ch.)
33. Kt takes B (ch.)
34. Kt to B 5th (ch.)
35. Kt takes Q P

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. B to Q's 2nd
6. B takes B
7. P to K B's 3rd
8. Kt to K R's 3rd
9. Q to Q's 2nd
10. B to K's 2nd
11. Castles (K R)
12. R to K B's 2nd
13. Kt to K Kt's 5th
14. Kt to K's 4th
15. P to K Kt's 4th (b)
16. R to K Kt's 2nd
17. R to K Kt's 3rd
18. P takes P
19. K to R's sq
20. B to K B's sq
21. B P takes B
22. Q to K's 3rd
23. Q to K Kt's sq
24. P to Q R's 3rd
25. R to Q R's sq
26. B takes Kt
27. R to Q B's 2nd (c)
28. B to K's 2nd
29. Q to K's sq
30. Q R takes P
31. K takes R
32. K to Kt's sq
33. K to Kt's 2nd
34. K to Kt's sq

White Resigns.

(a) This is not a bad move; the reply made in this instance by Mr. Harrwitz is, we believe, inferior to bringing out K Kt to B's 3rd.

(b) Very hazardous; and, as the sequel shows, only leading to increased difficulties.

(c) Had White taken P with Q, Black would have taken P with R (ch.), and then played Q to R's 5th (ch.), changing off pieces, and finally winning back a R by Q to K B's 5th (ch.), remaining with a won position.

(d) Admirably played and followed up.

GAME XIX.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

BLACK. Mr. H.	WHITE. Mr. M.
1. P to Q's 4th	1. P to K B's 4th
2. P to Q B's 4th	2. P to K's 3rd
3. Kt to Q B's 3rd	3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. Q B to K Kt's 5th	4. B to K's 2nd
5. P to K's 3rd	5. Castles
6. K B to Q's 3rd	6. P to Q Kt's 3rd
7. K Kt to K's 2nd	7. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd
8. Castles	8. Kt to K R's 4th
9. B takes B	9. Q takes B
10. Kt to K Kt's 3rd	10. Kt takes Kt
11. R P takes Kt	11. P to Q's 3rd
12. P to K B's 4th (a)	12. Kt to Q B's 3rd
13. P to K Kt's 4th	13. Kt to Q Kt's 5th
14. P takes P	14. P takes P
15. Q to Q's 2nd	15. Q R to K's sq (b)
16. Q R to K's sq	16. Q to K R's 5th (c)
17. K B to Q Kt's sq	17. R to K's 3rd
18. Q to K B's 2nd	18. Q to K R's 4th
19. P to Q's 5th	19. R to K R's 3rd
20. Q to K B's 3rd	20. Q to K R's 5th
21. P to Q R's 3rd (d)	21. Kt to Q R's 3rd
22. P to Q Kt's 4th	22. Kt to Q Kt's sq
23. Kt to K's 2nd	23. Kt to Q's 2nd
24. Kt to K Kt's 3rd	24. P to K Kt's 3rd
25. K to B's 2nd	25. Kt to K B's 3rd
26. R to K R's sq.	26. Kt to K Kt's 5th (ch.)
27. K to Kt's sq	27. Q to K B's 3rd
28. R takes R	28. Kt takes R
29. Q to Q's sq	29. Kt to K Kt's 5th (e)
30. Q to Q's 2nd	30. Q to K R's 5th
31. Kt to K B's sq	31. R to K's sq
32. P to K Kt's 3rd	32. Q to K R's 6th
33. P to Q Kt's 5th (f)	33. Kt to K B's 3rd
34. Q to K Kt's 2nd	34. Q takes Q (ch.)
35. K takes Q	35. P to Q R's 3rd
36. P to Q R's 4th	36. P takes P
37. R P takes P	37. R to Q R's sq (g)
38. Kt to Q's 2nd	38. R to Q R's 6th
39. P to K's 4th	39. P takes P
40. Kt takes P	40. Kt takes Kt
41. B takes Kt	41. R to Q B's 6th

- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 42. B to K B's 3rd | 42. K to B's 2nd |
| 43. R to K's 4th | 43. Q B to B's sq |
| 44. B to K's 2nd | 44. B to K B's 4th |
| 45. R to Q's 4th | 45. P to K R's 4th |
| 46. K to B's 2nd | 46. K to B's 3rd |
| 47. R to Q's 2nd | 47. B to Q B's 7th |
| 48. K to K's sq | 48. B to K's 5th |
| 49. K to B's 2nd | 49. K to B's 4th |
| 50. R to Q R's 2nd | 50. P to K R's 5th |
| 51. P takes P | 51. K takes P |
| 52. R to Q R's 7th | 52. R to K R's 6th |
| 53. R takes P | 53. R to R's 7th (ch.) |
| 54. K to K's sq | 54. K to K's 6th. |
| 55. Resigns. | |

(a) An ill-advised move. The K Kt's P and K's P are now both of them weak and the subsequent cause of much embarrassment. We should have much preferred P to K's 4th.

(b) Attacking the weak point that we have noted above.

(c) Well played. Not only threatening Q to Kt's 6th, by which an irresistible attack would have been gained, but also to bring the Rooks into speedy co-operation with the Queen on the weak flank.

(d) The last four moves were well and correctly played.

(e) The Kt now occupies a square from which he cannot be easily dislodged.

(f) Properly preventing the advance of the Q Kt's P.

(g) White might have here gained three Pawns for his Kt by taking the Q's P, but it is questionable in a match game whether such a step were prudent. Mr. M. chose a surer mode of proceeding to victory.

GAME XX.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. H.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. Q takes P | 4. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. P to K's 5th | 5. P takes P |
| 6. Q takes Q (ch.) | 6. K takes Q |
| 7. K Kt takes P | 7. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 8. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 8. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 9. K Kt to Q B's 4th | 9. Q B takes Kt |
| 10. K B takes B | 10. K R to K's sq (ch.) |
| 11. Q B to K's 3rd | 11. K to K's 2nd |
| 12. Castles (with Q R) | 12. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 13. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 13. Q Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 14. Kt to K's 4th | 14. P to K R's 3rd |
| 15. Q B takes Kt (ch.) | 15. Kt takes B |
| 16. Kt takes B | 16. P takes Kt |
| 17. K R to K's sq (ch.) | 17. K to K B's sq |
| 18. R takes R (ch.) | 18. Kt takes R |
| 19. B to Q's 5th | 19. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 20. B to K B's 3rd | 20. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 21. P to Q B's 3rd | 21. K to K's 2nd |
| 22. R to K's sq (ch.) | 22. K to K B's sq |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 23. K to Q B's 2nd | 23. Kt to Q B's 2nd |
| 24. K to Q Kt's 3rd | 24. Kt to K's 3rd |
| 25. K to Q R's 4th | 25. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 26. P to Q Kt's 4th | 26. K to K's 2nd |
| 27. R to K's 3rd | 27. K to Q's 2nd |
| 28. B to Q's 5th | 28. P to K R's 4th |
| 29. P to K R's 4th | 29. R to K's sq |
| 30. K to Q Kt's 3rd | 30. R to K Kt's sq |
| 31. R to K B's 3rd | 31. K to K's 2nd |
| 32. P to Q R's 4th | 32. P to Q R's 4th |
| 33. B takes Kt | 33. K takes B |
| 34. K to Q B's 4th | 34. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 35. K to Q Kt's 5th | 35. P takes Q Kt P |
| 36. Q B P takes P | 36. P takes K R P |
| 37. K takes P | 37. R to Q Kt's sq (ch.) |
| 38. K to Q R's 5th | 38. K to Q's 4th |
| 39. R to Q's 3rd (ch.) | 39. K to Q B's 5th |
| 40. R takes Q P | 40. R takes Q Kt P |
| 41. R to Q's 4th (ch.) | 41. K takes R |
| 42. K takes R | 42. P to K B's 4th |
| 43. P to K B's 4th | 43. K to K's 6th |
| 44. P to Q R's 5th | 44. K to K B's 7th |
| 45. P to Q R's 6th | 45. K takes Kt P |
| 46. P to Q R's 7th | 46. P to K R's 6th |
| 47. P Queens (ch.) | 47. K to K Kt's 8th |
| 48. Q to K B's 3rd | |

And Black resigns. (a)

(a) Staunton gives the following continuation :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 49. Q to K Kt's 6th (ch.) | 48. P to K R's 7th |
| 50. K to Q B's 4th | 49. K to R's sq |
| 51. Q takes P, at K R's 5th | 50. P to K R's 5th |
| 52. K to Q's 5th | 51. K to Kt's sq |
| 53. Q takes Q (ch.) | 52. P to K R's 8th (queens) |
| 54. K to K's 5th, and wins. | 53. K takes Q |

GAME XXI.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

BLACK. Mr. H.

WHITE. Mr. M.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P to Q's 4th | 1. P to K B's 4th |
| 2. P to Q B's 4th | 2. P to K's 3rd |
| 3. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 3. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 4. B to K Kt's 5th | 4. B to K's 2nd |
| 5. P to K's 3rd | 5. Castles |
| 6. B to Q's 3rd | 6. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 7. K Kt to K's 2nd | 7. B to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 8. B takes Kt | 8. B takes B |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q to K's 2nd |
| 10. Q to Q's 2nd | 10. P to Q's 3rd |
| 11. P to K B's 4th | 11. P to Q B's 4th |
| 12. P to Q's 5th | 12. Kt to Q R's 3rd |
| 13. P takes P | 13. Q takes P |
| 14. Q R to K's sq | 14. B to K R's 5th |

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 15. Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 15. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 16. Kt to Q's 5th | 16. Q B takes Kt |
| 17. P takes B | 17. B takes Kt |
| 18. P takes B | 18. Kt to Q B's 2nd |
| 19. K to B's 2nd | 19. Q R to K's sq |
| 20. R to K R's sq | 20. R to K's 2nd |
| 21. R to K R's 4th | 21. Q to K B's 2nd |
| 22. B to K's 2nd | 22. Kt to K's sq |
| 23. Q to Q's 3rd | 23. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 24. B to B's 3rd | 24. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 25. R to K's 2nd | 25. K R to K's sq (a) |
| 26. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 26. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 27. R to K R's sq | 27. P to K R's 3rd |
| 28. K to Kt's sq | 28. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 29. P takes P | 29. P takes P |
| 30. B to K R's 5th | 30. Kt to K's 5th |
| 31. R to K's sq | 31. R to K B's sq |
| 32. B to B's 3rd | 32. Kt takes P |
| 33. R to K R's 3rd | 33. Q to K's 4th (b) |
| 34. R to K R's 6th | 34. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 35. B to Q's sq | 35. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 36. R to K R's 4th | 36. R to K R's sq |
| 37. R takes R | 37. K takes R |
| 38. B to Q B's 2nd | 38. R to K R's 2nd (c) |
| 39. Q to Q's 2nd | 39. Q to Q Kt's 7th (d) |
| 40. R to Q's sq | 40. R to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 41. K to B's 2nd | 41. R to K B's 5th (ch.) (e) |
| 42. K takes Kt | 42. Q to K's 4th (ch.) |
| 43. K to R's 4th | 43. Q to K B's 3rd (ch.) |
| 44. K to Kt's 3rd | 44. Q to K's 4th (ch.) |

Drawn by perpetual check.

(a) A singular variation would have arisen if White had played P to K Kt's 4th, *e. g.*:

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 26. P takes P (best) | 25. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 27. K to Kt's sq | 26. Kt to K's 5th (ch.) |
| 28. R to K's sq (best) | 27. Kt takes P at Kt's 3rd |
| | 28. Q to K Kt's 2nd |

with a fine game.

(b) White has now a Pawn ahead, and so superior a position as to render victory almost a certainty.

(c) Mr. Morphy plays all this with his usual ability.

(d) Threatening to win the Queen.

(e) The main feature of Mr. Morphy's play is, that it is so free from mistakes. This, however, was evidently an oversight, and throws away a game which would have been won with ease had he taken Rook with Rook.

GAME XXII.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. K P 2
2. K Kt to B's 3rd
3. Q P 2
4. P takes P

BLACK. Mr. H.

1. K P 2
2. Q P 1
3. Q B to Kt's 5th (a)
4. B takes Kt

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 5. Q takes B | 5. P takes P |
| 6. K B to Q B's 4th | 6. Kt to K B's 3rd (<i>b</i>) |
| 7. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 7. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 8. B takes K B P (ch.) | 8. K to K B's sq |
| 9. Q B to Kt's 5th | 9. Q Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 10. K B to R's 5th | 10. K Kt P 1 |
| 11. B to K R's 6th (ch.) | 11. K to K's 2nd |
| 12. B to K B's 3rd | 12. Q Kt to Q B's 4th |
| 13. Q to Q B's 4th | 13. Q Kt P 2 |
| 14. Q to K's 2nd (<i>c</i>) | 14. Q Kt to K's 3rd |
| 15. Q B to K's 3rd | 15. Q R P 1 |
| 16. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 16. K to K B's 2nd |
| 17. Castles (Q R) | 17. Q to K's 2nd |
| 18. K Kt P 1 | 18. K R to Q Kt's sq |
| 19. B to K Kt's 2nd | 19. Q R P 1 |
| 20. K R to K B's sq | 20. Q R P on |
| 21. K B P 2 | 21. Q R P 1 |
| 22. Q Kt P 1 | 22. K to K Kt's 2nd |
| 23. P to K B's 5th (<i>d</i>) | 23. Kt to K B's sq |
| 24. K Kt P 1 | 24. Q to K's sq |
| 25. B to K B's 3rd (<i>e</i>) | 25. Q to Q B's 3rd |
| 26. Kt to Q Kt's sq (<i>f</i>) | 26. Q Kt P 1 (<i>g</i>) |
| 27. Q to K B's 2nd | 27. Q Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 28. K Kt P 1 | 28. K Kt home |
| 29. P to K B's 6th (ch.) | 29. K to K R's sq |
| 30. P to K B's 7th | 30. Kt to Q B's 4th (<i>h</i>) |
| 31. P takes Kt (ch.) | 31. K takes P |
| 32. B takes Kt | 32. B takes B |
| 33. Q to K's 2nd | 33. Q to K's 3rd |
| 34. Kt to Q's 2nd | 34. K to K R's sq |
| 35. B to K Kt's 4th | 35. Q to K's 2nd |
| 36. Kt to K B's 3rd | 36. K R to Q's sq |
| 37. K R P 2 | 37. R to Q's 3rd |
| 38. R takes R | 38. P takes R |
| 39. Q to Q B's 4th | 39. R to K B's sq |
| 40. Q to K's 6th | 40. B to K's 6th (ch.) |
| 41. K to Q's sq | 41. Q to Q B's 2nd |
| 42. Kt to Q's 2nd | 42. B to K B's 5th |
| 43. Kt to Q B's 4th | 43. Q to Q B's 4th |
| 44. Q to Q's 5th | 44. Q takes Q (ch.) |
| 45. P takes Q | 45. R to Q's sq |
| 46. R to K B's 3rd (<i>i</i>) | 46. K to K Kt's 2nd |
| 47. Q B P 1 (<i>k</i>) | 47. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 48. P takes P | 48. R takes P |
| 49. K to Q B's 2nd | 49. K to B's sq |
| 50. K to Q B's 3rd | 50. R to Q Kt's 4th |
| 51. B to K's 6th (<i>l</i>) | 51. R to Q B's 4th |
| 52. Q Kt P 1 | 52. R to Q B's 2nd |
| 53. P to Q Kt's 5th | 53. K to K's 2nd |
| 54. P to Q Kt's 6th | 54. R to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 55. B to Q B's 8th | 55. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 56. P to Q Kt's 7th | 56. K to Q's sq |
| 57. Kt takes Q P | 57. K to K's 2nd |
| 58. Kt to Q Kt's 5th | 58. K R P 1 |
| 59. P to Q's 6th (ch.) | |

And Harrwitz surrenders game and match; feeling, we presume, that having only won two games against five, further resistance were hopeless. Nevertheless, Harrwitz ought to have played out the last two games, if only in compliment to his opponent.

(a) Bad opening; but Harrwitz staggers under defeat like a drunken man, and seems to say, "It's all one!"

(b) Better defend with Queen.

(c) Morphy has a clear Pawn; but his foe is well in the field, and great caution is necessary. He preserves his game with wonderful talent, and this game is a lesson as to how to hold an advantage.

(d) Morphy's favorite advance of K B P.

(e) Preparing to push K Kt P.

(f) To restrain Q from Q B's 3rd.

(g) His attack is spoiled by his own Pawns in front.

(h) If he play Kt to K's 2nd, you answer B to K Kt's 4th.

(i) Quiet, but good. The student hardly sees the mode in which this Rook is now played to break up opponent.

(k) Now we see why Rook was played up.

(l) Morphy will not give away even half a chance.

GAME XXIII.

Between Morphy and Harrwitz.

Preliminary game played while the terms of the above match were under discussion by the seconds.

ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. H.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P to K R's 4th
5. K Kt to K's 5th
6. K B to Q B's 4th
7. P takes P
8. P to Q's 4th
9. K B to Q Kt's 5th (ch)
10. P takes P
11. P takes P
12. Q takes K Kt P (ch.)
13. Q B takes P
14. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
15. B takes B
16. Q B to K Kt's 3rd
17. Castles (on K's side)
18. Q R to Q's sq
19. B takes Q Kt
20. K R to K's sq
21. Q to K B's 3rd
22. Q to Q's 3rd
23. Q to Q Kt's 5th
24. P to Q's 5th
25. B to K B's 2nd
26. Q to her 3rd (a)
27. Q takes Kt
28. K to B's sq
29. Kt to K's 2nd
30. Q R to Q's 3rd
31. P takes B
32. Kt to K B's 4th

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. P to K Kt's 5th
5. K Kt to K B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th
7. K B to Q's 3rd
8. K Kt to K R's 4th
9. P to Q B's 3rd
10. Castles
11. Q B takes P
12. K Kt to Kt's 2nd
13. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
14. B takes K Kt
15. P to K B's 3rd
16. Kt to Q R's 3rd
17. Q R to Q's sq
18. K to R's sq
19. B takes B
20. Q B to his sq
21. B to Q Kt's 2nd
22. Q R to Q's 2nd
23. Q to her sq
24. Kt to K B's 4th
25. K R to K Kt's sq
26. Q R to K Kt's 2nd
27. R takes P (ch.)
28. B to Q R's 3rd (ch.)
29. Q to Q's 3rd
30. B takes R
31. Q R to K R's 7th
32. Q R to K R's 8th (ch.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 33. K to K's 2nd | 33. Q R to K R's 7th |
| 34. Kt to K's 6th | 34. K R to K Kt's 3rd |
| 35. R to Q B's sq | 35. Q to Q Kt's sq |
| 36. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 36. K R to K Kt's 7th |
| 37. Q takes K B P (ch.) | 37. K to Kt's sq |
| 38. K to K's 3rd (b) | 38. R to K R's 6th (ch.) |
| 39. K to K's 2nd | 39. R takes B (ch.) |
| 40. Q takes R | 40. R to K R's 7th |
| 41. R to K Kt's sq (ch.) | 41. K to R's sq |
| 42. R to K Kt's 2nd | 42. Q to K's 4th (ch.) |
| 43. K to B's 3rd | 43. Q takes Q P (ch.) |
| 44. K to Kt's 3rd | 44. R takes R (ch.) |
| 45. Q takes R | 45. Q takes Kt |
| 46. Q to Q R's 5th (ch.) | 46. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 47. Q takes Q R P (ch.) and wins. | |

(a) The attack obtained, though tremendous in appearance, hardly warrants such a sacrifice as this.

(b) Curiously enough he has nothing better to do; he cannot take the Bishop on account of the threatened mate; and the check with his Queen at her Kt's 2nd, or of the Rook at K Kt's 6th, is equally unavailing.

GAME XXIV.

Between Morphy and Barnes in consultation against Staunton and "Alter" (Owen,) in consultation.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Messrs. S. & A.

BLACK. Messrs. M. & B.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P to K B's 4th (a) |
| 4. P takes K P (b) | 4. K B P takes P |
| 5. Kt to K Kt's 5th | 5. P to Q's 4th |
| 6. P to K's 6th | 6. Kt to K R's 3rd |
| 7. Kt to Q B's 3rd (c) | 7. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 8. K Kt takes K P | 8. P takes Kt |
| 9. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 9. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 10. Q to K's 5th | 10. R to K Kt's sq |
| 11. B takes Kt | 11. B takes B |
| 12. R to Q's sq | 12. Q to K Kt's 4th (d) |
| 13. Q to Q B's 7th | 13. B takes P |
| 14. Q takes Q Kt P (e) | 14. P to K's 6th |
| 15. P to K B's 3rd | 15. Q to K's 2nd (f) |
| 16. Q takes R | 16. K to K B's 2nd |
| 17. Kt to K's 4th | 17. B to K B's 5th (g) |
| 18. B to K's 2nd | 18. K to K Kt's 2nd (h) |
| 19. Castles | 19. Q to Q B's 2nd |
| 20. Kt to Q B's 5th | 20. B takes K R P (ch.) |
| 21. K to R's sq | 21. B to Q B's sq |
| 22. R to Q's 4th | 22. B to K Kt's 6th (i) |
| 23. R to K's 4th | 23. K to K R's sq |
| 24. K R to Q's sq | 24. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 25. R to K R's 4th | 25. B takes R |
| 26. Q takes Kt | 26. B to Q R's 3rd |
| 27. Q to K R's 2nd | 27. B takes B |
| 28. R to Q's 7th | 28. Q to K R's 3rd |

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 29. Kt to K's 4th | 29. B to Q B's 5th |
| 30. Kt to K B's 6th | 30. P to K's 7th |
| 31. R to K's 7th | 31. Q to Q B's 8th (ch.) |
| 32. Q to K Kt's sq | 32. Q takes Q (ch.) |
| 33. K takes Q | 33. P to K's 8th, becoming a Queen (ch.) |
| 34. R takes Q | 34. B takes R |

And the White allies resigned.

(a) This is a move that was favored by Philidor, but one that we consider to be hazardous.

(b) We believe that B to Q B's 4th leads to a more powerful attack. The following analysis of that move is given in the different handbooks:

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 4. B to Q B's 4th | 4. P takes K P |
| 5. Kt takes K P, and whether Black play 4 P takes Kt or 4 P to Q's 4th, White gains an undeniable advantage by Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | |

(c) The following train of play here is recommended by the best authorities, and we are of opinion that it gives White a game far superior to that they gain by the move in the text.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 7. P to K B's 3rd | 7. B to K's 2nd (best) |
| 8. P takes P | 8. B takes Kt |
| 9. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 9. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 10. Q takes B | 10. Q takes Q |
| 11. B takes Q | 11. Kt to K Kt's 5th |
| 12. P takes P, &c. | |

(d) They might also have played Q to K's 2nd, but the square chosen was much the better, preventing Kt takes K P.

(e) Had Kt taken K P, the following variation would, probably, have arisen:

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 14. Kt takes P | 14. Q to K's 2nd |
| 15. R to Q's 8th (ch.) | 15. Q takes R |
| (he may also play K to B's 2nd with a good game.) | |
| 16. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.) | 16. Q takes Kt |
| 17. Q takes Q | 17. K to K B's 2nd |

remaining with a full equivalent for the lost Queen.

(f) With the view to imprison the Queen if she capture the Rook.

(g) This was necessary to prevent the liberation of Queen by Q to Q Kt's 7th, &c.

(h) This was farsighted and prudent; had they attempted to gain Queen by Q to Q B's 2nd, the variation following will show that they would have lost the game:

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|
| If | 18. Q to Q B's 2nd | 19. P to K Kt's 3rd | Kt to Q R's 3rd (best) |
| And if | 19. B to K's 4th | 20. Kt to Kt's 5th (ch.), &c. | |
| 20. R to Q's 7th (ch.) | 19. B to K R's 3rd | 20. Q to Q Kt's 7th, liberating Q | |
| If | 20. B takes R | 20. Q takes R | |
| 21. Q takes R (ch.) | K takes Q | 21. B to Q B's 4th (ch.), winning the R | |
| 22. Kt to B's 6th (ch.) | K to B's 2nd | 23. Kt takes Q | B takes Kt |
| | | 24. B takes Kt with the exchange ahead. | |

(i) After this move White's game was indefensible.

GAME XXV.

Between the same players in consultation.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

BLACK. Messrs. M. & B. WHITE. Messrs. S. & "Alt."

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to Q's 4th |
| 2. P takes P | 2. Q takes P |
| 3. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 3. Q to Q's sq |
| 4. P to Q's 4th | 4. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. K B to Q's 3rd | 5. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 6. Q B to K's 3rd | 6. P to K's 3rd |
| 7. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 7. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 8. Castles | 8. Castles |
| 9. Q to K's 2nd | 9. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 10. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 10. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 11. Q Kt to K's 4th | 11. K B to K's 2nd |
| 12. Kt takes Kt (ch.) | 12. B takes Kt |
| 13. Q to K's 4th | 13. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 14. Q to K R's 4th | 14. B takes B |
| 15. Kt takes B | 15. P to K R's 4th |
| 16. P to Q B's 3rd | 16. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 17. Q R to K's sq | 17. Kt to K 2nd |
| 18. P to K B's 4th | 18. Kt to K B's 4th |
| 19. Q to K R's 3rd | 19. K R to Q's sq |
| 20. Q R to K's 5th | 20. Q R to Q's sq |
| 21. K R to K's sq | 21. Kt to K Kt's 2nd |
| 22. P to K Kt's 4th | 22. P to Q B's 4th (a) |
| 23. B to K's 4th (b) | 23. B to Q R's 3rd |
| 24. P takes K R P | 24. Kt takes P |
| 25. B to K B's 2nd | 25. P takes Q P |
| 26. B takes Kt | 26. P takes B |
| 27. Q takes K R P | 27. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 28. K to K B's 2nd | 28. Q to K B's 3rd (c) |
| 29. Q to K R's 4th | 29. B to Q's 6th |
| 30. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 30. B to K Kt's 3rd |
| 31. P to K B's 5th (d) | 31. B takes P |
| 32. Kt to K's 4th (dis. ch.) | 32. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 33. Kt to K B's 6th (ch.) | 33. K to B's sq |
| 34. Q takes Q | 34. B takes Q (e) |
| 35. Kt takes R | 35. K takes Kt |
| 36. P to K R's 4th | 36. P to Q's 6th |
| 37. K to K's 3rd | 37. K to K's 2nd |
| 38. K to Q's 2nd | 38. R to Q's 3rd (f) |
| 39. Q R to K Kt's 5th (g) | 39. K to K B's 3rd |
| 40. K R to K B's sq (ch.) | 40. B to K B's 4th |
| 41. Q R to K Kt's 5th | 41. R to Q's 4th |
| 42. P to K R's 5th | 42. R to K's 4th |
| 43. K R to K B's 2nd (h) | 43. R to K's 5th |
| 44. K R to K R's 2nd | 44. B to K R's 2nd |
| 45. Q R to K R's 5th | 45. K to K Kt's 2nd |
| 46. Q R to Q R's 5th | 46. K to K R's 3rd (i) |
| 47. R takes Q R P | 47. R to K B's 5th |
| 48. R to Q Kt's 7th | 48. P to K B's 3rd |
| 49. R takes Q Kt P (ch.) | 49. P to K B's 3rd |
| 50. P to Q R's 4th | 50. P to K's 5th |
| 51. Q R to K's 6th | 51. R to K B's 6th |
| 52. P to Q R's 5th | |

And, in a few moves, White resigned.

(a) Instead of this attacking move, White might have obtained a safe, though somewhat crowded game, by playing Q R to Q's 4th.

(b) Had they played the more forward game of 23. P takes P, or B to Q Kt's 5th, many striking variations would have arisen. Suppose:

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 23. P takes Q B P | 23. Q takes K B P |
| 24. B to Q Kt's 5th | 24. P to K B's 3rd |

(Better than R to K's 2nd).

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 25. B takes R (best) | 25. P takes R |
| 26. B to K B's 7th (ch.) | 26. K to R's sq |
| 27. Q to K's 3rd (best) | 27. R to Q's 7th |
| 28. Q takes Q | 28. P takes Q |
| 29. Kt takes K P | 29. Kt takes Kt |
| 30. B takes Kt | 30. P to K B's 6th |

And White must win.

Again:

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 23. B to Q Kt's 5th | 23. K R to K's 2nd |
| 24. B to K's 2nd | 24. P takes Q P |
| 25. P takes K R P | 25. Kt takes P |
| 26. B takes Kt | 26. P takes B |
| 27. Q takes P | 27. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 28. K to B's 2nd | 28. P takes P |
| 29. R to K Kt's sq | |

(If 29. Kt to K B's 3rd, White may play 29. R to Q's 7th (ch.), and win.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 30. K to K's sq, or K's 3rd | 29. R to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| | 30. K R to Q's 2nd |

And White have a winning game.

Again:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 23. B to K's 2nd | 23. P takes Q P |
| 24. P takes K R P | 24. Kt takes P |
| 25. B takes Kt | 25. P takes B |
| 26. Q takes P | 26. Q to K Kt's 2nd |

(&c., as in the preceding variation.)

(c) If 23. P takes Q B's P, then follows 29. Kt to K's 4th, &c.

(d) Very cleverly played.

(e) It is questionable whether taking the Queen with the Bishop is the better play.

(f) White imprudently play to win through the strength of their centre pioneers: by adopting the obvious course of K Rook to Rook's square they could have drawn the game easily.

(g) The *coup juste*, preventing the threatened advance of White's K B's Pawn, and thus rendering their last move of R to Q's 3rd abortive.

(h) White have now no longer a chance of retrieving the game.

(i) Bad, but they had nothing better left. If 45. R to Q R's 5th, then 46. P to K R's 6th (ch.), &c.

GAME XXVI.

Between Morphy and Boden.

RUY LOPEZ.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. B to Q Kf's 5th | 3. B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q B's 3rd | 4. Q to K's 2nd |
| 5. Castles | 5. P to K B's 3rd (a) |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. B to Kt's 3rd |
| 7. Kt to Q R's 3rd | 7. Q Kt to Q's sq |
| 8. Q Kt to Q B's 4th | 8. Q Kt to K B's 2nd |
| 9. Q Kt to K's 3rd | 9. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 10. Q Kt to K B's 5th | 10. Q to K B's sq |
| 11. K B to Q R's 4th | 11. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 12. Q Kt to K's 3rd | 12. P to Q's 3rd |
| 13. P to Q's 5th | 13. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 14. P takes P | 14. P takes P |
| 15. Q Kt to Q B's 4th | 15. Q R to Q B's sq |
| 16. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 16. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 17. Q to Q's 3rd | 17. Q to K's 2nd |
| 18. Q B to R's 3rd | 18. B takes Kt |
| 19. Q takes B | 19. K to B's sq |
| 20. Q R to Q's sq | 20. P to Q B's 4th |
| 21. Q R to Q's 3d | 21. K Kt to R's 3rd |
| 22. K to R's sq | 22. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 23. Q B to Q B's sq | 23. K R to K B's sq |
| 24. P to K Kt's 4th (b) | 24. K Kt takes Kt P |
| 25. P to K R's 3rd | 25. K Kt to R's 3rd |
| 26. K R to K Kt's sq | 26. K to R's sq |
| 27. K Kt to R's 4th | 27. K R to K Kt's sq |
| 28. Q R to K Kt's 3rd | 28. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 29. Kt to B's 5th | 29. Kt takes Kt |
| 30. P takes Kt | 30. Q to Q Kt's 2nd (c) |
| 31. K R to Kt's 2nd | 31. P to Q's 4th |
| 32. Q to K Kt's 4th | 32. Kt to R's 3rd |
| 33. Q to K R's 5th | 33. Kt takes B P |
| 34. K R to K B's 3rd | 34. Kt to Kt's 2nd (c) |
| 35. Q to R's 6th | 35. B to Q's sq |
| 36. K R takes P (d) | 36. B takes R |
| 37. Q takes B | 37. Q R to K B's sq |
| 38. Q takes K P | 38. Q R to B's 4th |
| 39. Q to K's 3rd | 39. P to Q's 5th |
| 40. P takes P | 40. Q R to B's 6th |
| 41. Q to K's 2nd | 41. P takes P |
| 42. Q B takes P | 42. P to Q's 6th |
| 43. Q to Q's 2nd | 43. Q to Q's 4th |
| 44. P to Q Kt's 4th | 44. K R to K B (e) |
| 45. Q B to R's 6th | 45. Q R takes R P (ch.) |
| 46. K to Kt's sq | 46. K R to K Kt's sq |
| 47. Q B to Kt's 5th (f) | 47. Q to Q's 5th (g) |
| 48. Q to K B's 4th | 48. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 49. Q to Q B's sq | 49. Q to K's 4th |
| 50. Q B to R's 6th | 50. Kt to K's sq |
| 51. R takes R (ch.) | 51. K takes R |
| 52. K B to Kt's 3rd (ch.) | 52. K to R's sq |

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 53. Q B to K B's 4th | 53. Q to K Kt's 2nd (ch.) |
| 54. Q B to Kt's 3rd | 54. R to R's 4th (h) |
| 55. Q to Q's sq | 55. R to K's 4th |
| 56. Q takes P | 56. R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| 57. K to Kt's 2nd. | |

And after a few more moves the game was abandoned as drawn.

(a) This defence has recently come into favor with some of our best players, but its soundness not having been sufficiently tested, we cannot pronounce with certainty on its merits.

(b) Played solely with the view of gaining an attack.

(c) Kt to R's 5th would appear to gain the exchange, but such is not the case, as White takes the K B P, and when Black captures, the Rook has the formidable move R to K B's 7th, &c.

(d) Very well played, breaking up the phalanx of Black's Pawns, which threatened to become irresistible.

(e) R takes P (ch.) followed by Q to K's 4th would have been a better move.

(f) Had White played K B to Q Kt's 3rd, Black would have replied with the winning move, Q to K R's 4th, and if 47. Q to K B's 4th, Black would have won a piece by taking B with Rook.

(g) Q to K's 4th would have been even more threatening, and, at the same time, have prevented White from offering the exchange of Queens.

(h) We are surprised to see that a player of Mr. Boden's standing should have failed to notice the superiority of the move R to Q's 5th; by adopting it, Black must, certainly, have won the game.

GAME XXVII.

Between Morphy and Bird.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. B.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P to K B's 4th |
| 4. Kt to Q B's 3rd (a) | 4. P takes K P |
| 5. Kt takes P | 5. P to Q's 4th |
| 6. Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 6. P to K's 5th |
| 7. Kt to K's 5th | 7. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 8. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 8. B to Q's 3rd |
| 9. Q Kt to K R's 5th | 9. Castles |
| 10. Q to Q's 2nd (b) | 10. Q to K's sq |
| 11. P to K Kt's 4th | 11. Kt takes P |
| 12. Kt takes Kt | 12. Q takes Kt |
| 13. Kt to K's 5th | 13. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 14. B to K's 2nd | 14. Q to K R's 6th |
| 15. Kt takes Kt | 15. P takes Kt |
| 16. Q B to K's 3rd | 16. Q R to Q Kt's sq (c) |
| 17. Castles (Q R) | 17. R takes K B P |
| 18. B takes R | 18. Q to Q R's 6th |
| 19. P to Q B's 3rd (d) | 19. Q takes Q R P |
| 20. P to Q Kt's 4th | 20. Q to Q R's 8th (ch.) |
| 21. K to B's 2nd | 21. Q to Q R's 5th (ch.) |
| 22. K to Kt's 2nd | 22. B takes Q Kt P |
| 23. P takes B | 23. R takes P (ch.) |
| 24. Q takes R | 24. Q takes Q (ch.) |

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 25. K to B's 2nd | 25. P to K's 6th |
| 26. B takes P | 26. B to K B's 4th (ch.) |
| 27. R to Q's 3rd (e) | 27. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.) |
| 28. K to Q's 2nd | 28. Q to Q R's 7th (ch.) |
| 29. K to Q's sq | 29. Q to Q Kt's 8th (ch.) |
| 30. Resigns. | |

(a) P takes K P is the correct move here, and gives the first player the better game.

(b) Taking Kt with either Bishop or Knight would have been playing Black's game.

(c) The key-move of a most masterly combination, of which we cannot speak too highly. The brilliancy and accuracy of the succeeding moves deserve the closest attention.

(d) We see no other mode of averting the threatened danger.

(e) Had the B been interposed, the check at Q B's 5th with Queen would have won the piece.

GAME XXVIII.

This game was played at Versailles, by Mr. Morphy, blindfold, against M. Chamouillet and the members of the Cercle des Echecs of that city in consultation:

IRREGULAR OPENING.

- | WHITE. Mr. M. | BLACK. M. C., &c. |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 3rd |
| 2. P to Q's 4th | 2. P to Q's 4th |
| 3. P takes P | 3. P takes P |
| 4. Kt to K B's 3rd | 4. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. B to Q's 3rd | 5. B to Q's 3rd |
| 6. Castles | 6. Castles |
| 7. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 7. P to Q B's 4th |
| 8. P takes P | 8. B takes P |
| 9. B to K Kt's 5th | 9. B to K's 3rd |
| 10. Q to Q's 2nd | 10. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 11. Q R to Q's sq | 11. B to K's 2nd |
| 12. K R to K's sq | 12. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 13. Q to K B's 4th | 13. Kt to K R's 4th |
| 14. Q to K R's 4th | 14. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 15. P to K Kt's 4th | 15. Kt to K B's 3rd (a) |
| 16. P to K R's 3rd | 16. R to Q B's sq |
| 17. P to Q R's 3rd | 17. R to K's sq |
| 18. Q Kt to K's 2nd (b) | 18. P to K R's 4th |
| 19. Kt to K B's 4th | 19. Kt to K R's 2nd (c) |
| 20. Kt takes B (d) | 20. P takes Kt |
| 21. R takes P | 21. B takes B |
| 22. R takes P (ch.) (e) | 22. K to B's sq |
| 23. Q takes P | 23. R to Q B's 2nd |
| 24. Kt takes B | 24. K R to K's 2nd (f) |
| 25. Q to K R's 6th (ch.) | 25. K to K's sq |
| 26. R to Kt's 8th (ch.) | |

And White mates in three moves.

(a) Kt to K Kt's 2nd appears a stronger move.

(b) This Knight, which for some time has occupied a comparatively useless position, now takes up a post where it promises to be highly effective.

(c) A weak move; but White's game was already a very superior one—the Knight has been admirably handled.

(d) The correct move; but one that, it would seem, the allies had altogether overlooked.

(e) The deciding *coup*.

(f) Had Black taken Kt with Kt, White would have easily won with Q to K R's 6th, &c.

GAME XXIX.

Between Morphy and Kipping.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. K.	BLACK. Mr. M.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. B to Q B's 4th	3. B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th	4. B takes P
5. P to Q B's 3rd	5. B to Q B's 4th
6. P to Q's 4th	6. P takes P
7. P takes P	7. B to Q Kt's 3rd
8. P to Q's 5th	8. Kt to Q R's 4th
9. B to Q's 3rd	9. P to Q's 3rd
10. P to K R's 3rd	10. Kt to K B's 3rd
11. B to Q Kt's 2nd	11. Castles
12. Castles	12. Kt to K R's 4th (a)
13. Q to Q's 2nd	13. P to K B's 4th
14. Kt to Q R's 3rd	14. Kt to K Kt's 6th
15. K R to K's sq	15. P takes P
16. K B takes P	16. Q B to K B's 4th
17. B takes B	17. Kt takes B
18. R to K's 4th	18. Q to Q's 2nd
19. B to Q B's 3rd (b)	19. B to Q B's 4th
20. Kt to Q B's 2nd	20. P to Q Kt's 3rd
21. Q to K Kt's 5th	21. Q R to K's sq
22. Q R to K's sq	22. R takes R
23. R takes R	23. P to K R's 3rd
24. Q to K Kt's 4th	24. R to K B's 2nd
25. R to K's 6th	25. P to Q B's 3rd
26. Q Kt to Q's 4th	26. P takes P
27. Q to K Kt's 6th	27. K Kt to K's 2nd
28. Q to K Kt's 3rd	28. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
29. Kt takes Kt	29. Q takes R
30. Kt to Q's 5th	30. Q to K Kt's 3rd

And White resigns.

(a) A good move; it frees the K B P, and threatens Kt to Kt's 6th or B's 5th, which might either of them be played with advantage.

(b) Kt to Q B's 2nd, and then B to Q B's 3rd, would certainly have been better play.

GAME XXX.

Consultation game played at the London Chess Club, between Messrs. Morphy, George Walker, and Greenaway, against Messrs. Mongredien, Lowenthal, and Medley.

BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. Morphy.

BLACK. Mr. Mongredien.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes P
5. Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
6. P takes Kt
7. Kt to Q B's 3rd
8. P to Q's 4th
9. Q to K's 2nd (ch.)
10. Castles
11. Q to Q Kt's 5th
12. Q to Q's 5th
13. Kt to K's 5th
14. B to Q's 2nd
15. Q to Q B's 4th
16. Q R to K's sq
17. Kt to Q R's 4th
18. Kt to Q B's 5th
19. R to K B's 3rd
20. R to Q Kt's 3rd

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Kt to K B's 3rd
5. Kt takes B
6. Q takes P
7. Q to K R's 4th
8. B to Q's 3rd
9. K to Q's sq
10. P to K Kt's 4th
11. P to K B's 4th (b)
12. Kt to Q B's 3rd
13. R to K B's sq (c)
14. Kt to K's 2nd
15. R to K B's 3rd
16. P to Q B's 3rd
17. B to Q's 2nd (d)
18. B to Q B's sq
19. P to K Kt's 5th
20. P to Q Kt's 3rd (e)

(a) The move recommended by the authors is Q to K B's 3rd, but we decidedly prefer the one in the text: it was first adopted by Herr Andersen.

(b) Much better than moving P to K R's 3rd, as, in that case, White might have advantageously replied with Kt to K's 5th.

(c) This move was necessary, as it prevented the Knight from being played to B's 7th, and brought the Rook into immediate and active operation.

(d) Black might with perfect safety have played P to Q Kt's 3rd. The White allies could not have ventured upon the capture of the Q B's P, as they would have subjected themselves to a strong and embarrassing attack. Thus:

18. Kt takes P (ch.)
19. Q takes Kt
20. P to K Kt's 3rd (or A)
21. R to B's 2nd

17. P to Q Kt's 3rd
18. Kt takes Kt
19. P to K B's 6th
20. R to K R's 3rd
21. R takes K Kt P, winning

(A)

20. Q takes K B P
21. K to B's 2nd
22. K to K's 2nd (best)
23. K to Q's sq

20. Q takes R P (ch.)
21. Q to R's 5th (ch.)
22. B to R's 3rd (ch.)
23. R to K B's sq

With a fine attacking game.

(e) At this point, owing to the lateness of the hour, the game was given up by mutual consent as a draw. It appears to us, however, that Black

have the better game. Probably the following would have been its continuation:

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 21. Q Kt to Q's 3rd (or A) | 21. P to K B's 6th |
| 22. B to K B's 4th (best). | If |
| 22. P to K Kt's 3rd | 22. P to K B's 5th |
| 23. Kt takes P | |
| (If B takes P, then Q to R's 6th, winning.) | |
| 24. K takes P | 23. P to B's 7th (ch.) |
| 25. K to K's 3rd | 24. Q takes P (ch.) |
| 26. Kt takes Kt (best) | 25. Kt to Q's 4th (ch.) |
| 27. K to Q's 3rd | 26. Q to B's 7th (ch.) |
| 28. K to B's 3rd | 27. B to B's 5th (ch.) |
| | 28. P takes Kt, and must win |
| | 22. B to Q Kt's 2nd |

With a fine game.

(Δ)

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| 21. B takes P | 21. P takes Kt |
| 22. Kt to B 7th (ch.) | 22. Q takes Kt |
| 23. Q takes Q | 23. R takes Q |
| 24. B takes B | 24. P takes P |

With a Pawn ahead.

GAME XXXI.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

RUY LOPEZ OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. B.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. B to Q Kt's 5th | 3. Kt to K B's 3rd (a) |
| 4. P to Q's 4th | 4. P takes P |
| 5. P to K's 5th. | 5. Kt to K's 5th |
| 6. Castles | 6. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 7. B to Q R's 4th | 7. Kt to Q B's 4th |
| 8. B takes Kt | 8. Q P takes B |
| 9. Kt takes P | 9. B to K's 2nd |
| 10. Kt to Q B's 3rd (b) | 10. Castles |
| 11. B to K's 3rd | 11. P to K B's 3rd |
| 12. P takes P | 12. R takes P |
| 13. Q to K's 2nd | 13. R to K Kt's 3rd |
| 14. K to K R's sq | 14. B to Q's 3rd |
| 15. Q to R Q's sq | 15. Q to K R's 5th |
| 16. P to K B's 4th | 16. B to K Kt's 5th |
| 17. Kt to K B's 3rd | 17. Q to K R's 4th |
| 18. B takes Kt | 18. B takes B |
| 19. Kt to K's 4th | 19. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 20. Q Kt to K Kt's 5th | 20. P to K R's 3rd |
| 21. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.) | 21. K to K R's sq |
| 22. Kt to K B's 7th (ch.) | 22. K to K R's 2nd |
| 23. Q Kt to K's 5th | 23. R to K B's 3rd |
| 24. Kt takes B | 24. Q takes Kt |
| 25. Kt to K's 5th | 25. Q to K's 3rd |

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 26. Q to K's 4th (ch.) | 26. Q to K B's 4th |
| 27. Q takes Q (ch.) | 27. R takes Q |
| 28. P to K Kt's 4th | 28. R to K B's 3rd |
| 29. P to K B's 5th | 29. R to K's sq (c) |
| 30. Kt to K Kt's 6th | 30. R to K's 7th |
| 31. R to Q's 8th | 31. R takes Kt (d) |
| 32. P takes R (ch.) | 32. K takes P |
| 33. R to Q's 7th | 33. R takes Q B P |
| 34. K R to K B's 7th | 34. B to Q's 5th |
| 35. R takes Q B P | 35. R takes Q Kt P |
| 36. R takes Q Kt P | 36. R takes Q R P |
| 37. P to K R's 4th | 37. P to Q R's 4th (e) |
| 38. P to K R's 5th (ch.) (f) | 38. K to K Kt's 4th |
| 39. R takes K Kt P (ch.) | 39. K to K R's 5th |
| 40. Q R to K's 7th | 40. P to Q R's 5th |

And White resigns.

(a) We much prefer P to Q R's 3rd. and then Kt to K B's 3rd.

(b) P to K B's 4th would, perhaps, have been more attacking.

(c) From this point to the end the game is conducted by Mr. Morphy in a very masterly style.

(d) Black's Rook and Bishop are so advantageously placed, that the sacrifice of the Rook was perfectly sound.

(e) We beg our readers will bestow close attention on this move; it appears most unimportant, but is a link in the chain of the combination of high value, and brings the game to a speedy and successful termination.

(f) Mr. Barnes was evidently impressed with the idea that moving the King either to R's 2nd or Kt's 4th would be equally disadvantageous for Black, overlooking the effect of K to R's 5th, in case the latter move were adopted, whether the Bishop were exchanged for the Rook or not.

GAME XXXII.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

- | BLACK. Mr. M. | WHITE. Mr. B. |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K B's 3rd (a) |
| 2. P to Q's 4th | 2. P to K's 3rd |
| 3. B to Q's 3rd | 3. Kt to K's 2nd |
| 4. B to K's 3rd | 4. P to Q's 4th |
| 5. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 5. P takes P |
| 6. Kt takes P | 6. Kt to Q's 4th |
| 7. Kt to K R's 3rd | 7. B to K's 2nd |
| 8. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 8. P to Kt's 3rd |
| 9. Q to K R's 6th | 9. B to K B's sq |
| 10. Q to K R's 4th | 10. B to K Kt's 2nd |
| 11. Castles (K R) | 11. Castles |
| 12. P to Q B's 4th | 12. Kt takes B |
| 13. P takes Kt | 13. P to K B's 4th |
| 14. Q Kt to K Kt's 5th | 14. P to K R's 3rd |
| 15. Kt to K B's 3rd | 15. P to K's 4th (b) |
| 16. Q takes Q | 16. R takes Q |
| 17. B to Q B's 2nd (c) | 17. P takes P |
| 18. P takes P | 18. B takes P (ch.) |
| 19. Kt takes B | 19. R takes Kt |
| 20. K R to K's sq | 20. K to K B's 2nd |

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 21. P to Q B's 5th | 21. B to K's 3rd |
| 22. Q R to Q's sq | 22. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 23. R takes R | 23. Kt takes R |
| 24. B to Q R's 4th | 24. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 25. R to Q's sq | 25. R to Q's sq |
| 26. P to Q R's 3rd | 26. P to K B's 5th |
| 27. Kt to K B's 2nd | 27. Kt to K's 7th (ch.) |
| 28. K to K B's sq | 28. R takes R (ch.) |
| 29. B takes R | 29. Kt to Q's 5th |
| 30. K to K's sq | 30. K to K B's 3rd |
| 31. K to Q's 2nd | 31. Kt to Q Kt's 6th (ch.) |
| 32. B takes Kt | 32. B takes B |
| 33. Kt to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 33. K to Kt's 3rd |
| 34. P to K Kt's 3rd | 34. P to K R's 4th |
| 35. Kt to K B's 2nd | 35. K to K B's 4th |
| 36. K to Q B's 3rd | 36. B to Q's 4th |
| 37. K to Q's 4th | 37. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 38. P to Q Kt's 4th | 38. B to K Kt's 7th |
| 39. P takes P | 39. K takes P |
| 40. P to Q R's 4th | 40. B to K B's 5th |
| 41. Kt to K's 4th | 41. P to K R's 5th |
| 42. Kt to Q's 2nd | 42. B to K's 7th |
| 43. Kt to K's 4th | 43. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 44. Kt to K B's 2nd | 44. K to B's 6th |
| 45. Kt to K's 4th | 45. B to K B's 5th |
| 46. K to K's 5th | 46. B to Q's 6th |
| 47. Kt to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 47. K to K Kt's 7th |
| 48. K to Q's 6th | 48. K takes R: P |
| 49. K to Q B's 7th | 49. K to Kt's 6th |
| 50. Kt takes Q Kt P | 50. P to K R's 6th (d) |

And Black resigns.

(a) Mr. Morphy is very well acquainted with all the book openings, and Mr. Barnes, probably, adopted this unusual mode of defence, in order to at once throw his adversary on his own resources.

(b) White might have won the piece here by P to K Kt's 4th, but thought, no doubt, that thereby his King would be too much exposed. The move in the text is a good one, and wins a clear Pawn.

(c) This was compulsory.

(d) Mr. Barnes conducted the whole game with both skill and prudence.

GAME XXXIII.

Between Morphy and Baucher.

KING'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. B.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P takes P |
| 3. Kt to K B's 2nd | 3. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 4. P to K R's 4th | 4. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 5. Kt to K's 5th | 5. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 6. Kt takes Kt P | 6. Kt takes K P |
| 7. P to Q's 3rd | 7. Kt to Kt's 6th |
| 8. B takes P | 8. Kt takes R (a) |
| 9. Q to K's 2nd (ch.) | 9. Q to K's 2nd |
| 10. Kt to B's 6th (ch.) | 10. K to Q's sq |

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 11. B takes Q B P (ch.) | 11. R takes B |
| 12. Kt to Q's 5th (ch.) | 12. K to Q's sq |
| 13. Kt takes Q | 13. B takes Kt (b) |
| 14. Q to K Kt's 4th | 14. P to Q's 3rd (c) |
| 15. Q to K B's 4th | 15. R to K Kt's sq |
| 16. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 16. B to K's 3rd |
| 17. B to K's 2nd | 17. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 18. Castles | 18. Kt to K Kt's 6th |
| 19. B to K B's 3rd | 19. Kt to K B's 4th (d) |
| 20. P to Q's 4th | 20. Kt takes K R P |
| 21. K to Kt | 21. Kt takes B |
| 22. P takes Kt | 22. P to Q's 4th |
| 23. Kt to Q Kt's 5th | 23. R to Q B's sq |
| 24. P to Q B's 4th | 24. K to Q's 2nd |
| 25. P takes P | 25. B takes P |
| 26. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 26. B to Q's 3rd |
| 27. Q to K B's 5th (ch.) | 27. B to K's 3rd |
| 28. Q to Q Kt's 5th | 28. K to B's 2nd |
| 29. K to R's sq | 29. B to Q's 2nd |
| 30. Kt to Q's 5th (ch.) | 30. K to Kt's sq |
| 31. Kt to B's 6th | 31. K R to Q's sq |
| 32. P to Q's 5th (e) | 32. Kt to K's 4th |
| 33. Q to K's 2nd | 33. B to K B's 4th |
| 34. Kt to K's 4th | 34. B takes Kt |
| 35. P takes B | 35. Kt to Q B's 5th |
| 36. R to Q B's sq | 36. P to Q Kt's 4th (f) |
| 37. P to K's 5th | 37. Kt takes K P |
| 38. Q takes P (ch.) | 38. K to R's sq |
| 39. R to Q's sq | 39. R to Q B's 7th |
| 40. Q to R's 6th | 40. P to K B's 4th |
| 41. K to Kt's sq | 41. R to Q B's 2nd |
| 42. R to K B's sq | 42. Kt to Q B's 5th |
| 43. R to K B's 2nd | 43. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 44. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 44. B to Q R's 6th |

And White resigns.

(a) The line of play recommended here is :

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| 9. B to K's 2nd | 8. Q to K's 2nd (ch.) |
| 10. B to Q's 2nd | 9. Q to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) |
| | 10. Q to Q Kt's 3rd, &c. |

(b) This mode of play is not usual, but Black gains by it a full equivalent for his lost Queen, and as White cannot retard the development of Black's pieces on the right wing, the latter's game might be taken for choice.

(c) R to K is also an effective move.

(d) The game of the second player is now well developed. His pieces are ready to act in combination, and he has the advantage both in force and position.

(e) White prosecutes the attack with undeniable spirit and energy, and it might have proved successful against a less formidable antagonist.

(f) B to K B's 4th might also have been played with advantage, as White would have incurred the loss of his Queen if he had ventured on capturing the Knight.

GAME XXXIV.

Between Morphy and Journoud.

SICILIAN DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. J.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 4th
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
7. K B takes P (ch.)
8. Q Kt takes P
9. B takes Kt
10. Castles
11. Kt to K Kt's 5th
12. B takes B
13. Kt to Q's 5th
14. P to K B's 4th
15. P takes K P (dis. ch.)
16. Kt to Q B's 7th (ch.)
17. Q takes B (ch.)

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K's 4th
4. B to K's 2nd
5. P to Q's 3rd
6. P takes P
7. K to B's sq
8. Kt to Q B's 3rd
9. R takes B
10. Q to K's sq
11. B takes Kt
12. B to K's 3rd
13. P to K R's 3rd
14. Q to Q's 2nd
15. K to K's sq
16. Q takes Kt

And Black resigns.

GAME XXXV.

The following game was played by consultation at the London Chess Club, between Messrs. Morphy and Mongredien (the President of the Club), and Messrs. Medley (the Secretary) and Herr Lowenthal:

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Medley & L.

BLACK. Morphy & Mong.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q's 4th
5. P takes K P
6. Q takes Q (ch.)
7. Kt takes P
8. Q B to Q's 2nd
9. B to Q B's 3rd
10. P to K R's 3rd
11. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
12. Castles K R
13. B takes Kt
14. Q Kt to B's 4th (a)
15. Kt takes B
16. K R to Q's sq
17. P takes P (d)
18. K takes B
19. B takes P

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 3rd
3. P to K B's 4th
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. Q P takes P
6. Kt takes Q
7. P takes P
8. K B to Q's 3rd
9. Kt to K B's 3rd
10. B to K's 3rd
11. Castles
12. Kt to Q's 4th
13. B takes B
14. P to Q Kt's 4th (b)
15. P takes Kt
16. P to K's 6th (c)
17. B takes K Kt's P
18. P takes Kt
19. Kt to Q B's 3rd

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 20. B to Q's 4th (e) | 20. Q R to K's sq (f) |
| 21. K R to Q's 2nd (g) | 21. Q R to K's 3rd (h) |
| 22. Q R to K's sq (i) | 22. R to K Kt's 3rd (ch.) |
| 23. K to R's 2nd | 23. K R to K B's 6th |
| 24. R to Kt's 2nd | 24. Kt takes B |
| 25. P takes Kt | 25. R to K R's 3rd |
| 26. R to K's 7th | 26. K R takes P (ch.) |
| 27. K to Kt's sq | 27. R to R's 5th (ch.) |
| 28. K to B's 2nd | 28. R to K B's 3rd (ch.) |
| 29. K to K's 2nd | 29. R to B's 2nd |
| 30. R to K's 5th (ch.) | 30. R to B's sq |

And the game was, by mutual consent, abandoned as drawn.

(a) The best line of play, threatening to take off the Bishop, which occupied so commanding a Diagonal, and giving Rook a free range, when played to Queen's square.

(b) This loses a valuable Pawn. They should have played Q B takes Kt. White, however, in any case, would have had a slight advantage.

(c) The only move, and one that gave Black a chance to draw the game if it were not properly opposed.

(d) The White allies did not sufficiently consider this move, otherwise they would not have missed the opportunity they had of securing a manifest advantage, as follows:

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 17. R takes B | 17. P takes P (ch.) (best) |
| 18. K to B's sq | 18. P takes Kt |
| 19. R takes P | 19. R to Q B's sq |
- If 19. Kt to Q B's 3rd
 20. R takes Q Kt's P, and Black's K B P cannot be long maintained.
 20. R takes Q Kt P
 21. Q R to Q's sq
 20. R to Q B's 2nd

And Black's advanced Pawn must eventually be lost.

(e) The correct move was B to K B's 4th, retaining the advantage of the Pawn with the better position.

(f) Well played. Taking prompt advantage of White's last move.

(g) The only move to avoid the loss of a Pawn.

(h) Black might have immediately regained the Pawn by the following line of play, viz:

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 21. Kt takes B | |
| 22. P takes Kt (best) | 22. R to K's 6th |

And then K R to K B's 6th; but they, probably, apprehended danger from the advance of the Queen's Pawn.

(i) This, on examination, will be found the correct move.

GAME XXXVI.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. B.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. P takes K P
5. Kt to Kt's 5th
6. P to K's 6th
7. Kt to K B's 7th

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 3rd
3. P to K B's 4th
4. K B P takes P
5. P to Q's 4th
6. B to Q B's 4th
7. Q to K B's 3rd

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| 8. B to K's 3rd | 8. P to Q's 5th |
| 9. B to K Kt's 5th | 9. Q to K B's 4th |
| 10. Kt takes R | 10. Q takes B |
| 11. B to Q B's 4th | 11. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 12. Kt to K B's 7th | 12. Q takes K Kt P |
| 13. R to K B's sq | 13. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 14. P to K B's 3rd | 14. Kt to Q Kt's 5th (a) |
| 15. Kt to Q R's 3rd | 15. Q B takes P |
| 16. B takes B | 16. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.) |
| 17. Q takes Kt (b) | 17. P takes Q |
| 18. Castles | 18. B takes Kt |
| 19. B to Q Kt's 3rd | 19. P to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| 20. K to Q Kt's sq | 20. B to Q B's 4th |
| 21. Kt to K's 5th | 21. K to B's sq |
| 22. Kt to Q's 3rd | 22. R to K's sq |
| 23. Kt takes B | 23. Q takes R |

And White resigns.

(a) The last move of Mr. Barnes was highly objectionable, permitting Mr. Morphy to form this admirable combination, which places victory in his hands.

(b) The sacrifice of the Queen was forced as Black threatened B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) &c.

GAME XXXVII.

Between Morphy and Bird.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. P takes P |
| 7. P takes P | 7. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 8. Castles (a) | 8. P to Q's 3rd |
| 9. P to Q's 5th | 9. Kt to Q R's 4th |
| 10. P to K's 5th | 10. Kt takes B |
| 11. Q to Q R's 4th (ch.) | 11. B to Q's 2nd |
| 12. Q takes Kt | 12. P takes P |
| 13. Kt takes P | 13. Q to K B's 3rd (b) |
| 14. Kt takes B | 14. K takes Kt (c) |
| 15. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 15. K to K's sq |
| 16. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 16. Q to K Kt's 3rd (d) |
| 17. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 17. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 18. Q R to K's sq (ch.) | 18. K to B's sq |
| 19. Q to Q Kt's 4th (ch.) | 19. K to Kt's sq |
| 20. B takes Kt | 20. Q takes B |
| 21. Kt to K's 4th | 21. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 22. K to R's sq | 22. P to K R's 4th |
| 23. P to K B's 4th | 23. P to K R's 5th |
| 24. P to K B's 5th | 24. Q to K R's 4th |
| 25. R to K B's 4th | 25. P to K B's 3rd |
| 26. Kt takes P (ch.) | 26. P takes Kt |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 27. R to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 27. Q takes R |
| 28. Q takes Q (ch.) | 28. K to B's sq |
| 29. R to K's 6th | 29. R to K R's 3rd |
| 30. Q to K B's 4th | 30. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 31. R to K's 7th (ch.), and wins. | |

(a) Boden, in his "Popular Introduction," has suggested B to Q Kt's 2nd here, a move well worthy the attention of the student. A close examination of it has satisfied us that it is correct.

(b) This exposes Black to an immediate attack; the better move would have been K Kt to B's 3rd.

(c) Taking the Rook with Queen would have been impolitic, for in that case the Queen would have been in danger of being captured.

(d) If Black had ventured to take the Rook, he would have been mated in eight moves, as follows:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 17. R to K's sq (ch.) | 16. Q takes R |
| 18. R takes Kt | 17. Kt to K's 2nd (best) |
| 19. R takes P (ch.) | 18. K to B's sq |
| 20. Q to K's 6th (ch.) | 19. K takes R |
| 21. B to K's 7th (ch.) | 20. K to B's sq |
| 22. B to K B's 6th (dis. ch.) | 21. K to K's sq |
| 23. Q to K's 7th (ch.) | 22. K to B's sq |
| 24. Q mates. | 23. K moves. |

GAME XXXVIII.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. B to Q B's 4th (a) | 4. B to K's 2nd (b) |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. P to Q's 6th |
| 6. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 6. B to K's 3rd |
| 7. B takes P | 7. P takes B |
| 8. Q takes Q Kt P | 8. Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 9. Q to Q Kt's 5th | 9. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 10. Kt to K Kt's 5th | 10. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 11. Q to Q R's 4th (c) | 11. Castles |
| 12. Kt takes K P | 12. Kt to Q B's 4th (d) |
| 13. Kt takes Kt | 13. P takes Kt |
| 14. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.) | 14. K to K R's sq |
| 15. Castles | 15. Kt to K Kt's 5th |
| 16. P to K B's 4th | 16. P to Q's 7th |
| 17. B takes P | 17. Q R takes Q Kt P |
| 18. P to K R's 3rd | 18. R takes B |
| 19. Kt takes R | 19. Kt to K's 6th |
| 20. Q to K's 2nd | 20. Kt takes R |
| 21. R takes Kt | 21. Q to Q's 2nd |
| 22. Kt to Q B's 4th | 22. Q to Q Kt's 4th |
| 23. P to K's 5th | 23. B to K R's 5th |
| 24. P to K B's 5th | 24. B to K's 2nd |
| 25. Q to K Kt's 4th | 25. Q to Q's 2nd |

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 26. R to Q's sq (e) | 26. Q takes K B P |
| 27. Q takes Q | 27. R takes Q |
| 28. R to Q's 7th | 28. B to K B's sq |
| 29. P to K's 6th | |

And Black resigns.

(a) This mode of resolving the opening into a Scotch game is quite sound. Our readers may remember that it was adopted in one of the consultation games between Staunton and Lowenthal at the St. George's.

(b) Kt to K B's 3rd is the correct play.

(c) Keeping the Knight confined and powerless to defend the threatened King's Pawn.

(d) Under the circumstances this was the proper move.

(e) Finely played; the sacrifice of the Pawn and exchange of the Queens renders Black unable to stop the King's Pawn from Queening, excepting with the loss of a piece.

GAME XXXIX.

Between Morphy and Kipping.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. K.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to Q's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. B to Q B's 4th | 3. B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. B takes P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. B to Q R's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. P takes P |
| 7. Castles | 7. P to Q's 3rd |
| 8. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 8. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 9. P to K's 5th | 9. P takes P |
| 10. B to K Kt's 5th | 10. Q to K B's 4th |
| 11. Kt takes K P | 11. Kt takes Kt (a) |
| 12. R to K's sq | 12. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 13. P to K B's 4th | 13. P takes P (dis. ch.) |
| 14. K to R's sq | 14. B to Q's 5th |
| 15. Kt takes P | 15. K to B's sq |
| 16. Q R to Q's sq | 16. Kt takes B (b) |
| 17. Q takes Kt | 17. B to K's 3rd (c) |
| 18. Q takes B | 18. P to K B's 3rd |
| 19. Kt to K's 4th | 19. P to Q Kt's 3rd (d) |
| 20. Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 20. Q to Q B's 4th |
| 21. Q takes Q | 21. P takes Q |
| 22. R takes B | 22. P takes B |
| 23. P takes P | 23. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 24. P to K R's 4th | 24. K to B's 2nd |
| 25. R to K's 5th | 25. P to K R's 3rd |
| 26. Kt to K's 4th | 26. P takes P |
| 27. Kt takes P (ch.) | 27. K to B's 3rd |
| 28. R to K's 6th (ch.) | 28. K to B's 4th |
| 29. R to Q's 5th (ch.) | 29. K to B's 5th |
| 30. R to K's 4th (ch.), and wins. | |

(a) Black might have taken Kt with Queen without fear. Had White continued the attack (as he probably intended to have done) with B takes

K B's (ch.), K moves to Bishop's square, and the position in no wise compensates him for the loss of the piece.

(b) If Black had played P to Q B's 4th, White would have captured B with R, and thus gained an advantage.

(c) Attempting to save the Bishop would have cost the game at once.

(d) Had Black taken the Bishop, White would have retaken the Pawn with Kt, and won without difficulty.

GAME XL.

Between Morphy and Medley.

KING'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. Morphy.

BLACK. Mr. Medley.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P to K R's 4th
5. Kt to K's 5th
6. B to Q B's 4th (b)
7. P takes P
8. P to Q's 4th
9. Kt to Q B's 3rd (d)
10. Kt to K's 2nd
11. Q Kt takes P
12. Kt to R's 5th (f)
13. B to K Kt's 5th
14. P to Q B's 3rd
15. Castles
16. R takes B (h)
17. Q takes P
18. R to K
19. Q to B's 3rd
20. B checks
21. P takes P
22. Kt takes P
23. B takes Kt, and wins

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. P to K Kt's 5th
5. Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
6. P to Q's 4th
7. B to Q's 3rd
8. Kt to K R's 4th (c)
9. B to K B's 4th (e)
10. Q to K B's 3rd
11. Kt to Kt's 6th
12. Kt takes Kt
13. B checks (g)
14. Q to Q's 3rd
15. K Kt to Kt's 2nd
16. Kt takes R
17. Kt to K's 2nd
18. P to K R's 4th
19. R to R's 2nd
20. P to B's 3rd
21. P takes P
22. Kt takes Kt

(a) The old line of defence, and the one laid down in the books, is P to K R's 4th. It originated with Cozio, and was analyzed fully by Allgaier and Kieseretzky, and until lately was considered the best that could be adopted. Cozio, in his "Il Giuoco degli Scacchi," 1766, also recommends Q to K's 2nd here, and proves that Black thereby gets the better game. Salvio suggests B to K's 2nd, and Kieseretzky P to Q's 3rd. Philidor, in his analysis, gave the move in the text, Kt to K B's 3rd, and considered it led to an even game, but no great attention was paid to it by analysts. The following variation was given in the German Handbook, was repeated by Staunton in his Handbook, and accepted as satisfactory:

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 6. B to Q B's 4th | 6. Q to K's 2nd |
| 7. P to Q's 4th | 6. P to Q's 3rd |
| 8. Kt takes K B P | 8. Q takes K P (ch.) |
| 9. Q to K's 2nd | 9. Q takes Q (ch.) |
| 10. K takes Q | 10. P to Q's 4th |

And White has the better game.

It was not until the match between Lowenthal and Harrwitz that notice was taken of the move, Kt to K B's 3rd. The former played it ve

successfully against his opponent, and the opinion now entertained is that it furnishes the best defence against the attack. Staunton subsequently adopted it versus Heydebrand, and with success.

(b) Kt takes K P is generally preferred.

(c) We have elsewhere, in opposition to Mr. Staunton, who in the "Chess Player's Chronicle," vol. 1853, fol. 347, declares this the best move, given it as our opinion that Q to R's 2nd is the correct defence; the Kt afterwards can be played to the K R's 4th with much greater effect.

(d) A novelty, and one that deserves consideration.

(e) It is questionable whether Black might not here have played Kt to Kt's 6th, with safety. Suppose:

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 10. B takes P (best) | 9. Kt to Kt's 6th |
| 11. Q to K's 2nd | 10. Kt takes R |
| 12. K to Q's sq | 11. Q takes P (ch.) |
| | 12. Q to K B's 7th, |
| | With safe game. |

(f) Ingenious, and productive of a most interesting game.

(g) We consider that Q to Kt's 2nd would have been better play.

(h) All this is finely played by Morphy.

GAME XLI.

Between Morphy and Riviere.

RUY LOPEZ OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. R.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q Kt's 5th | 3. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 4. K B to Q R's 4th | 4. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. Kt to Q B's 3rd (a) | 5. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 3rd | 6. P to K R's 3rd |
| 7. Q B to K's 3rd | 7. B takes B |
| 8. P takes B | 8. P to Q's 3rd |
| 9. Castles | 9. Castles |
| 10. B takes Kt | 10. P takes B |
| 11. Q to K's sq | 11. B to K's 3rd |
| 12. Kt to K R's 4th | 12. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 13. Q R to Q's sq | 13. Q to K's 2nd |
| 14. P to Q's 4th | 14. Q R to K's sq |
| 15. P to K R's 3rd | 15. B to Q B's 5th |
| 16. R to K B's 3rd | 16. P takes P |
| 17. Q R takes P (b) | 17. B to Q Kt's 4th |
| 18. P to Q R's 4th | 18. P to Q B's 4th |
| 19. R to Q's 2nd | 19. B to Q B's 3rd |
| 20. Kt to Q's 5th | 20. B takes Kt |
| 21. P takes B | 21. Kt to K's 5th |
| 22. R to K's 2nd | 22. Q to K's 4th |
| 23. P to Q B's 4th | 23. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 24. R to K B's 4th | 24. K R to K's sq |
| 25. Kt to K B's 3rd | 25. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 26. Kt to Q's 2nd | 26. Kt takes Kt |
| 27. Q takes Kt | 27. R to Q Kt's 6th |
| 28. Q to Q R's 5th | 28. P to K B's 4th |
| 29. Q takes R P | 29. R takes Q Kt P |
| 30. R takes R | 30. Q takes R |

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 31. Q to Q B's 6th | 31. R takes K P |
| 32. Q takes Q B P | 32. R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| 33. K to R's 2nd | 33. Q to K's 4th |
| 34. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) | 34. K to B's 2nd |
| 35. Q to Q's 7th (ch.) | 35. K to B's 3rd |
| 36. Q to Q's 8th (ch.) (c) | |

And the game was drawn.

(a) This is not the correct move, it only gives Black the opportunity of bringing his K B into play. P to Q B's 3rd is the proper play.

(b) Taking with the Pawn would have lost the Pawn at K's 4th.

(c) This being the first game contested between these gentlemen, great caution was observed on both sides. Considering the antagonist to whom he was opposed, Mons. de Riviere deserves much credit for the able manner in which he conducted his game.

GAME XLII.

Between Morphy and De Riviere.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. M. de R.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. K B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. Castles | 6. P to Q's 3rd |
| 7. P to Q's 4th | 7. P takes P |
| 8. P takes P | 8. K B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 9. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 9. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 10. P to K's 5th | 10. P to Q's 4th |
| 11. P takes Kt | 11. P takes B |
| 12. P takes K Kt P | 12. K R to K Kt's sq |
| 13. K R to K's sq (ch.) | 13. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 14. P to Q's 5th | 14. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 15. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 15. Q takes Q Kt |
| 16. P takes B | 16. Q to Q's 6th |
| 17. P takes P (double ch.) | 17. K takes P |
| 18. R to K's 7th (ch.) | 18. K to Kt's 3rd |
| 19. Q to K's sq | 19. Q to Q's 4th |
| 20. Q R to Q's sq | 20. Kt to Q's 5th |
| 21. Q R takes Kt | 21. B takes R |
| 22. Q to Q Kt's sq (ch.) | |

And Black surrendered.

GAME XLIII.

Between Morphy and De Riviere.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. M. de R.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. K B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. Castles | 6. P to Q's 3rd |
| 7. P to Q's 4th | 7. P takes P |
| 8. P takes P | 8. K B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 9. P to Q's 5th | 9. Q Kt to K's 2nd |
| 10. P to K's 5th | 10. Q Kt to K Kt's 3rd |
| 11. P to K's 6th | 11. P takes P |
| 12. P takes P | 12. K Kt to K's 2nd |
| 13. K Kt to Kt's 5th | 13. Castles |
| 14. Q to K R's 5th (a) | 14. P to K R's 3rd |
| 15. K Kt to K B's 7th | 15. R takes Kt |
| 16. P takes R (ch.) | 16. K to R's 2nd |
| 17. K B to Q's 3rd | 17. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 18. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 18. Q B takes doubled K B P |
| 19. K R to K's sq | 19. K to Kt's sq |
| 20. Q B takes K Kt | 20. Kt takes B |
| 21. Q to K Kt's 4th | 21. Q to K B's sq |
| 22. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd (b) | 22. B takes K B P (ch.) |
| 23. K to R's sq | 23. B takes R |
| 24. R takes B | 24. P to Q's 4th |
| 25. R to K B's sq | 25. R to Q's sq |
| 26. Kt to Q Kt's 5th | 26. P to Q B's 4th |
| 27. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 27. P to Q B's 5th |
| 28. B to Q B's 2nd | 28. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 29. B to K Kt's 6th | 29. R to Q's 2nd |
| 30. B to K B's 5th | 30. R to K's 2nd |
| 31. Kt to Q's 6th | 31. Q to Q Kt's sq |
| 32. B to Q B's 8th | 32. Kt to Q's sq |
| 33. B to K B's 5th | 33. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 34. B to K Kt's 6th | 34. B takes B |
| 35. Kt to K B's 5th | 35. Q takes Q |
| 36. Kt takes R (ch.) | 36. K to R's 2nd |
| 37. P takes Q | 37. P to Q's 5th |
| 38. Kt takes B | 38. K takes Kt |
| 39. P to Q R's 3rd | 39. P to Q R's 4th (c) |
| 40. K to Kt's sq | 40. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 41. R to K B's 8th | 41. P to Q B's 6th |
| 42. R to Q B's 8th | 42. Kt to K's 4th |
| 43. K to B's 2nd | 43. Kt to Q B's 5th |
| 44. K to K's 2nd | 44. P to Q B's 7th |

And White resigned.

(a) The attack now seems irresistible; but M. de Riviere manages to repel it very cleverly.

(b) Overlooking, apparently, the somewhat obvious purpose of Black's last move.

(c) These are terrible Pawns now

GAME XLIV.

Between Morphy and Boden.

RUY LOPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. B to Q Kt's 5th
4. P to Q B's 3rd
5. Castles
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Kt to Q R's 3rd
8. Q Kt to Q B's 4th
9. Q Kt to K's 3rd
10. Q Kt to K B's 5th
11. K B to Q R's 4th
12. Q Kt to K's 3rd
13. P to Q's 5th
14. P takes P
15. Q Kt to Q B's 4th
16. P to Q Kt's 3rd
17. Q to Q's 3rd
18. Q B to R's 3rd
19. Q takes B
20. Q R to Q's sq
21. Q R to Q's 3rd
22. K to R's sq
23. Q B to Q B's sq
24. P to K Kt's 4th
25. P to K R's 3rd
26. K R to K Kt's sq
27. K Kt to R's 4th
28. Q R to K Kt's 3rd
29. Kt to B's 5th
30. P takes Kt
31. K R to Kt's 2nd
32. Q to K Kt's 4th
33. Q to K R's 5th
34. K R to K B's 3rd
35. Q to R's 6th
36. K R takes P
37. Q takes B
38. Q takes K P
39. Q to K's 3rd
40. P takes P
41. Q to K's 2nd
42. Q B takes P
43. Q to Q's 2nd
44. P to Q Kt's 4th
45. Q B to R's 6th
46. K to Kt's sq
47. Q B to Kt's 5th
48. Q to K B's 4th
49. Q to Q B's sq
50. Q B to R's 6th
51. R takes R (ch.)

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. Q to K's 2nd
5. P to K B's 3rd
6. B to Kt's 3rd
7. Q Kt to Q's sq
8. Q Kt to K B's 2nd
9. P to Q B's 3rd
10. Q to K B's sq
11. P to K Kt's 3rd
12. P to Q's 3rd
13. Q B to Q's 2nd
14. P takes P
15. Q R to Q B's sq
16. Q B to K's 3rd
17. Q to K's 2nd
18. B takes Kt
19. K to B's sq
20. P to Q B's 4th
21. K Kt to R's 3rd
22. K to Kt's 2nd
23. K R to K B's sq
24. K Kt takes Kt P
25. K Kt to R's 3rd
26. K to R's sq
27. K R to K Kt's sq
28. P to K Kt's 4th
29. Kt takes Kt
30. Q to Q Kt's 2nd (ch.)
31. P to K's 4th
32. Kt to R's 3rd
33. Kt takes B P
34. Kt to Kt's 2nd
35. B to Q's sq
36. B takes R
37. Q R to K B's sq
38. Q R to B's 4th
39. P to Q's 5th
40. Q R to B's 6th
41. P takes P
42. P to Q's 6th
43. Q to Q's 4th
44. K R to K B's sq
45. Q R takes R P (ch.)
46. K R to K Kt's sq
47. Q to Q's 5th
48. Q to K R's 8th (ch.)
49. Q to K's 4th
50. Kt to K's sq
51. K takes R

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 52. K B to Kt's 3rd (ch.) | 52. K to R's sq |
| 53. Q B to K B's 4th | 53. Q to K Kt's 2nd (ch.) |
| 54. Q B to Kt's 3rd | 54. R to R's 4th (ch.) |
| 55. Q to Q's sq | 55. R to K's 4th |
| 56. Q takes P | 56. R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| 57. K to Kt's 2nd | |

And after a few more moves the game was abandoned as drawn.

GAME XLV

Between Morphy and De Riviere & Journoud, consulting together.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. The Allies.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. K B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. Castles | 6. P to Q's 3rd |
| 7. P to Q's 4th | 7. P takes P |
| 8. P takes P | 8. K B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 9. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd | 9. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 10. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 10. Castles |
| 11. P to K's 5th | 11. P takes P |
| 12. P takes P | 12. K Kt to Q's 4th |
| 13. Q Kt to K's 4th | 13. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 14. K Kt to Kt's 5th | 14. P to K R's 3rd |
| 15. K Kt takes B | 15. P takes Kt |
| 16. Q to K Kt's 4th (a) | 16. K to R's sq |
| 17. Q R to Q's sq | 17. K R to K B's 5th |
| 18. Q takes K P | 18. K R takes Kt |
| 19. B takes Kt | 19. Kt to Q's 5th |
| 20. Q R takes Kt | 20. K R takes R |
| 21. Q B takes R | 21. B takes B |
| 22. R to K's sq | 22. Q to K Kt's 4th |
| 23. B to K B's 3rd | 23. R to K B's sq |
| 24. Q to Q B's 4th | 24. P to Q B's 4th |
| 25. P to K's 6th (b) | 25. Q to K's 2nd |
| 26. Q to Q R's 4th | 26. Q to K R's 5th |
| 27. Q to Q B's 2nd | 27. Q to K's 2nd |
| 28. Q to K Kt's 6th | 28. R to K B's 3rd |
| 29. Q to K's 4th | 29. R to K B's sq |
| 30. P to K Kt's 3rd | 30. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 31. R to K's 2nd | 31. P to Q Kt's 5th |
| 32. B to K R's 5th | 32. P to Q R's 4th |
| 33. B to K R's 7th | 33. P to Q R's 5th |
| 34. Q to Q B's 2nd | 34. R to Q R's sq |
| 35. Q to K's 4th | 35. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 36. Q to Q's 5th | 36. P to Q Kt's 6th |
| 37. P takes P | 37. P takes P |
| 38. B to K Kt's 6th | 38. P to Q Kt's 7th |
| 39. B to Q Kt's sq | 39. R to Q's sq |
| 40. Q to K B's 5th | 40. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 41. Q to K Kt's 6th | 41. B to K B's 3rd |

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 42. Q takes K R P (ch.) | 42. K to Kt's sq |
| 43. Q to K Kt's 6th (ch.) | 43. B to K Kt's 2nd |
| 44. Q to K R's 7th (ch.) | 44. K to B's sq |
| 45. P to K R's 4th | 45. R to Q's 8th (ch.) |
| 46. K to Kt's 2nd | 46. B to K B's 3rd |
| 47. P takes P | 47. B to Q's 5th |
| 48. Q to K B's 5th (ch.) | 48. K to Kt's sq |
| 49. Q to K Kt's 6th (ch.) | 49. K to R's sq |
| 50. R to K's 4th | 50. Q to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 51. P to K's 7th | |

And Black surrendered.

(a) Very well played.

(b) Cleverly conceived. If Black venture to take the Bishop, he must inevitably lose.

GAME XLVI.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

BLACK. Mr. B.

WHITE. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. Q takes P | 4. B to Q's 2nd |
| 5. Q B to K's 3rd | 5. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 6. Q to Q's 2nd | 6. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 7. K B to Q's 3rd | 7. K B to K's 2nd |
| 8. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 8. Castles |
| 9. Castles (K R) | 9. P to K R's 3rd |
| 10. P to K R's 3rd | 10. K Kt to K R's 2nd |
| 11. P to K Kt's 4th | 11. P to K R's 4th |
| 12. K Kt to K R's 2nd | 12. P takes P |
| 13. P takes P | 13. Q Kt to K's 4th |
| 14. P to K B's 3rd | 14. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 15. K to Kt's 2nd | 15. P to Q B's 4th |
| 16. K R to K R's sq | 16. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 17. K Kt to K B's sq | 17. K R to K R's sq |
| 18. K Kt to Kt's 3rd | 18. P to K B's 3rd |
| 19. Q Kt to Q's 5th | 19. K Kt to K B's sq |
| 20. K Kt to K R's 5th (ch.) | 20. K to B's 2nd |
| 21. Q R to Q's sq | 21. K Kt to K Kt's 3rd |
| 22. K B to K's 2nd | 22. K Kt to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 23. K to B's 2nd | 23. B to Q B's 3rd |
| 24. Q Kt takes K B | 24. Q takes Kt |
| 25. Q takes Q P | 25. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 26. Q takes Q (ch.) (a) | 26. K takes Q |
| 27. K Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 27. K to B's 2nd |
| 28. Q R to Q's 6th | 28. K to K's 2nd |
| 29. Q R to Q's 2nd | 29. K to B's 2nd |
| 30. P to K B's 4th | 30. P takes P |
| 31. Q B takes P | 31. K Kt to K Kt's 3rd |
| 32. Q B to K R's 6th | 32. K R to K's 2nd |
| 33. K to K's 3rd | 33. Q R to K R's sq |
| 34. Kt to K B's 5th | 34. K Kt to K's 2nd |

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 35. Kt takes Kt | 35. K takes Kt |
| 36. P to K Kt's 5th | 36. K to K's 3rd |
| 37. K R to Q's sq | 37. P takes P |
| 38. Q R to Q's 6th (ch.) | 38. K to B's 2nd |
| 39. K B to R's 5th (ch.) | 39. K to K's 2nd |
| 40. Q B takes P (ch.) | 40. K to B's sq |
| 41. K R to K B's sq (ch.) | |

And wins.

(a) Better, we believe, to have taken the K Kt with K R; the attack then, apparently, would have been quite irresistible.

GAME XLVII.

Between Morphy and De Riviere.

RUY LOPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

WHITE. Mr. de R.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q Kt's 5th | 3. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 4. K B to Q R's 4th | 4. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 3rd | 6. P to K R's 3rd |
| 7. Q B to K's 3rd | 7. B takes B |
| 8. P takes B | 8. P to Q's 3rd |
| 9. Castles | 9. Castles |
| 10. B takes Kt | 10. P takes B |
| 11. Q to K's sq | 11. B to K's 3rd |
| 12. K Kt to K R's 4th | 12. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 13. Q R to Q's sq | 13. Q to K's 2nd |
| 14. P to Q's 4th | 14. Q R to K's sq |
| 15. P to K R's 3rd | 15. B to Q B's 5th |
| 16. K R to K B's 3rd | 16. P takes Q P |
| 17. Q R takes P | 17. B to Q Kt's 4th |
| 18. P to Q R's 4th | 18. P to Q B's 4th |
| 19. Q R to Q's 2nd | 19. B to Q B's 3rd |
| 20. Kt to Q's 5th | 20. B takes Kt |
| 21. P takes B | 21. Kt to K's 5th |
| 22. Q R to K's 2nd | 22. Q to K's 4th |
| 23. P to Q B's 4th | 23. Q R to Q Kt's sq |
| 24. K R to K B's 4th | 24. K R to K's sq |
| 25. Kt to K B's 3rd | 25. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 26. Kt to Q's 2nd | 26. Kt takes Kt |
| 27. Q takes Kt | 27. Q R to Q Kt's 6th |
| 28. Q to Q R's 5th | 28. P to K B's 4th |
| 29. Q takes Q R P | 29. Q R takes Q Kt's P |
| 30. R takes R | 30. Q takes Q |
| 31. Q to Q B's 6th | 31. R takes P |
| 32. Q takes P at Q B's 7th | 32. R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| 33. K to R's 2nd | 33. Q to K's 4th |
| 34. Q to Q's 8th (ch.) | 34. K to B's 2nd |
| 35. Q to Q's 7th (ch.) | 35. K to B's 3rd |
| 36. Q to Q's 8th (ch.) | 36. Q to K's 2nd |
| 37. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 37. Q to K Kt's 2nd |
| 38. Q to Q's 8th (ch.) | |

And the game was drawn.

GAME XLVIII.

Between Morphy and Paulsen.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. P.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. Kt to Q B's 3rd (*a*)
4. K B to Q Kt's 5th
5. Castles
6. K Kt takes P
7. K Kt takes Kt (*c*)
8. K B to Q B's 4th (*d*)
9. K B to K's 2nd (*f*)
10. Kt takes Kt (*g*)
11. B to K B's 3rd
12. P to Q B's 3rd (*h*)
13. P to Q Kt's 4th
14. P to Q R's 4th
15. Q takes R P
16. R to Q R's 2nd (*j*)
17. Q to Q R's 6th (*l*)
18. P takes Q
19. K to R's sq
20. R to Q's sq (*n*)
21. K to Kt's sq
22. K to K B's sq
23. K to Kt's sq
24. K to R's sq
25. Q to K B's sq (*o*)
26. R takes B
27. R to Q R's sq
28. P to Q's 4th

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. K B to K B's 4th
5. Castles
6. R to K's sq (*b*)
7. Q P takes Kt
8. P to Q Kt's 4th (*e*)
9. Kt takes K P
10. R takes Kt
11. R to K's 3rd
12. Q to Q's 6th
13. B to Q Kt's 3rd
14. P takes R P
15. B to Q's 2nd (*i*)
16. Q R to K's sq (*k*)
17. Q takes B (*m*)
18. R to K Kt's 3rd (ch.)
19. Q B to K R's 6th
20. B to K Kt's 7th (ch.)
21. Q B takes P (disc. ch.)
22. B to Kt's 7th (ch.)
23. B to R's 6th (disc. ch.)
24. K B takes K B P
25. B takes Q
26. R to K's 7th
27. R to K R's 3rd
28. B to K's 6th

And White resigns.

This was the sixth game between these players in the fourth section of the Grand Tournament of the American Chess Congress.

(*a*) This seems to be a favorite opening with Mr. Paulsen. The move, though a safe one, is not likely to lead to interesting positions.

(*b*) Better than 6. Kt takes Kt, in which case White would advance 7. P to Q's 4th, regaining the piece with the better position.

(*c*) By retreating 7. Kt to Q's 3rd, White might have preserved his Pawn, but the cramped situation of his game would have amply compensated Black for his loss.

(*d*) Indirectly protecting his King's Pawn, for suppose

8. Kt takes K P
9. R takes Kt

9. Kt takes Kt

10. B takes K B P (ch.)

and White keeps his Pawn, since if 10. K takes B, White wins the Rook by

11. Q to K B's 3rd (ch.)

(*e*) Black might also have played 8. Kt to K Kt's 5th.

(*f*) If

9. B to Q Kt's 3rd

9. B to K Kt's 5th

10. Q to K's sq

10. P to Q Kt's 5th

with a decided advantage.

(g) If, instead, White play 10. B to K B's 3rd, he loses directly.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 11. R takes Kt | 10. Kt takes K B P |
| 12. Q to K B's sq (A) | 11. Q to Q's 5th |
| 13. Q takes Q | 12. Q takes R (ch.) |
| | 13. R to K's 8th (mate). |

(A)

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 12. Kt to K's 4th | 12. R takes Kt |
| 13. B takes R | 13. Q takes R (ch.) |
| 14. K to R's sq | 14. B to K Kt's 5th |
| 15. B to K B's 3rd | 15. R to K's sq |

And wins.

(h) With the idea of playing 13. P to Q's 4th; 12. P to Q's 3rd would have been better, since Black is enabled by his next move to completely shut in White's pieces on the Queen's side.

(i) 15. R to K Kt's 3rd promises more than it would yield.

(j) Intending to proffer the exchange of Queens by playing 17. Q to Q B's 2nd; 16. Q to Q R's 6th would have been much better, compelling Black either to exchange or retreat his Queen.

(k) Threatening mate in two moves by 17. Q takes R (ch.), followed by 18. R to K's 8th. The real object of this move, however, is to enable Black, if possible, to take the K B with Q.

(l) 17. Q to Q's sq was the proper reply to Black's last move, preventing both the threatened mate and capture of the Bishop.

(m) The winning move, for play as White may, Black must now score the game.

(n) This, or 20. Q to Q's 3rd (see variation), was the only method of avoiding Black's threatened mate in two moves, by 20. B to K Kt's 7th (ch.), followed by 21. Q B takes K B P (dis. mate). If 20. R to K Kt's sq, Black plays

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 21. K takes R | 20. R takes R (ch.) |
| 22. Q to K B's sq | 21. R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| | 22. R takes Q (mate) |

Variation.

- | | | |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|
| 20. Q to Q's 3rd | : | 20. P to K B's 4th |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|

Again threatening the mate in two moves.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| 21. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.) | | 21. K to B's sq (best) |
|--------------------------|-------|------------------------|

If Black move 21. K to R's sq, White plays 22. Q to K B's 7th, and must win.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| 22. Q to K B's 4th (A) | 22. B takes K B P |
| 23. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 23. B takes Q |

And wins.

(A)

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 22. Q to K R's 4th | 22. B takes R (best) |
| 23. P to K R's 3rd (best) | 23. B to K Kt's 7th (ch.) |
| 24. K to R's 2nd (best) | 34. Q B takes K B P |

And must win.

(o) The only move.

GAME XLIX.

Between Morphy and Schulten.

KING'S GAMBIT REFUSED.

WHITE. Mr. S.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P to Q's 4th |
| 3. K P takes Q P | 3. P to K's 5th |
| 4. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 4. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. P to Q's 3rd | 5. B to Q Kt's 5th |
| 6. B to Q's 2nd | 6. P to K's 6th (a) |
| 7. Q B takes P (b) | 7. Castles |
| 8. Q B to Q's 2nd | 8. K B takes Kt |
| 9. Kt P takes B | 9. R to K's sq (ch.) |
| 10. K B to K's 2nd | 10. B to K Kt's 5th |
| 11. P to Q B's 4th (c) | 11. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 12. P takes P | 12. Q Kt takes P |
| 13. K to B's sq (d) | 13. R takes B |
| 14. Kt takes R | 14. Kt to Q's 5th |
| 15. Q to Q Kt's sq | 15. B takes Kt (ch.) |
| 16. K to B's 2nd | 16. Kt to Kt's 5th (ch.) |
| 17. K to Kt's sq (e) | 17. Kt to K B's 6th (ch.) |
| 18. P takes Kt | 18. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) |
| 19. K to Kt's 2nd | 19. Q to K B's 7th (ch.) |
| 20. K to R's 3rd | 20. Q takes K B P (ch.) |
| 21. K to R's 4th | |

And Black mates in three moves.

(a) A sacrifice that may be fairly ventured in an off-hand game like the present.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------|
| (b) If 7. Q to K's 2nd | 7. Castles |
| 8. Q B takes P (A) | 8. R to K's sq |

And play as White may, Black must win a piece.

(A)

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 8. Q takes P | 8. B takes Kt |
| 9. Q B takes B | 9. R to K's sq |
| 10. Q B to K's 5th | 10. KKt takes QP, followed by 11. |
- P to K B's 3rd, winning the Queen's Bishop.

(c) If 11. P to K R's 3rd, the following is a probable continuation :

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 11. Q takes Q P. | |
| If White take the Bishop, Queen takes King's Knight's Pawn, winning easily. | |
| 12. K to B's sq (A) | 12. B takes B (ch.) |
| 13. Kt takes B | 13. Kt to Q B's 3rd |

And although minus a Pawn, Black's game is preferable.

(A)

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 12. K to B's 2nd | 12. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.) |
| 13. P to Q's 4th | 13. Kt to K's 5th (ch.) |
| 14. K to K's sq (best) | 14. B takes B |
| 15. Kt takes B (best) | 15. Q to K R's 4th |
- And Black must win. White's proper play was 11. K to K B's 2nd.

(d) Too late.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| (e) If 17. K to Kt's 3rd | 17. Kt to K B's 4th (ch.) |
| 18. K to R's 3rd | 18. Q or Kt mates. |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| And if 17. K to K's sq | 17. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 18. P to K Kt's 3rd | 18. R to K's sq |

And White cannot possibly save the game.

GAME L.

Between Morphy and Schulten.

BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. S.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. P takes P (*b*)
5. Q Kt to B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th (*c*)
7. K Kt to K's 2nd
8. P takes P
9. P to K R's 4th
10. Q Kt to K's 4th
11. K to Q's 2nd (*e*)
12. K to B's 3rd (*f*)
13. B takes P
14. Kt takes B
15. B to Q R's 4th
16. R to K's sq
17. P to Q Kt's 3rd
18. B takes Q B P
19. K to Q's 2nd (*g*)
20. P takes R
21. R takes B
22. K to K's sq
23. K to Q's 2nd
24. K to B's 3rd
25. K to Kt's 2nd

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to Q's 4th (*a*)
4. K Kt to B's 3rd
5. B to Q's 3rd
6. Castles
7. P to K B's 6th (*d*)
8. K Kt to K R's 4th
9. R to K's sq
10. B to K Kt's 6th (ch.)
11. B to Q's 3rd
12. P to Q Kt's 4th
13. P to Q B's 3rd
14. Q takes Kt
15. B to Q R's 3rd
16. Kt to Q's 2nd
17. Kt to Q Kt's 3rd
18. Q R to Q B's sq
19. R takes B
20. B takes Kt
21. Q takes Q P (ch.)
22. Q to Kt's 5th (ch.)
23. R to Q's sq (ch.)
24. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.)
25. Kt to Q R's 5th (ch.)

And White resigns.

(a) We regard this as a good defence to the Bishop's Gambit.*(b)* 4. B takes P may also be played.*(c)* 6. Kt to K B's 3rd, as played by Mr. Schulten, in subsequent games, with the same opponent, is better at this point.*(d)* A sound sacrifice.*(e)* If 11. K to B's sq, then

12. Kt takes B (best)
13. K to Kt's 2nd
14. P takes R

11. R takes Kt
12. Kt takes Kt (ch.)
13. Kt takes R
14. Q takes K R P

And wins.

(f) 12. P to Q B's 3rd and afterwards K to Q B's 2nd would have been safer.

- (g)* If 19. K to Kt's 2nd
20. P takes R
21. R takes B (A)
22. K to Q Kt's sq

19. R takes B
20. B takes Kt
21. Kt to R's 5th (ch.)
22. Kt to Q B's 6th (ch.)

Winning both Queen and Rook. If at move 22. P takes Kt, Black mates with Queen at Queen's Knight's 5th.

(A)

21. Q to Q's 2nd

21. Kt to Q B's 5th (ch.)

Winning the Queen, for suppose

22. P takes Kt
23. K to Q B's 3rd

22. R to Q Kt's sq (ch.)
23. Q to Q Kt's 5th (mate)

GAME LI.

Between Morphy and Thompson.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. T.	BLACK. Mr. M.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th	3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th	4. B takes Kt P
5. P to Q B's 3rd	5. B to Q R's 4th
6. P to Q's 4th	6. P takes P
7. Q to Q Kt's 3rd	7. Q to K B's 3rd (a)
8. Castles.	8. P to Q's 3rd
9. P takes P	9. B to Q Kt's 3rd
10. P to K's 5th	10. P takes P
11. P takes P	11. Q to K Kt's 3rd
12. B to Q R's 3rd	12. Q B to K's 3rd
13. Q Kt to Q's 2nd	13. K Kt to K's 2nd
14. B takes B	14. B P takes B
15. Q R to K's sq	15. Castles (with K R)
16. Q Kt to K's 4th	16. Q R to Q's sq
17. Q Kt to K Kt's 5th	17. K R takes K Kt (b)
18. Kt takes R	18. Q R to Q's 6th
19. Q to Q Kt's 2nd (c)	19. R takes Kt
20. K to R's sq	20. B to Q's 5th
21. Q to Q B's sq	21. R to Q B's 6th
22. Q to Q Kt's 2nd	22. R to K Kt's 6th
23. Q to Q B's sq	23. R takes K Kt P
24. Q to K B's 4th	24. Kt to K B's 4th
25. Q to K B's 3rd	25. R takes K R P (ch.) (d)
26. K takes R	26. B takes P (ch.)
27. R takes B (e)	27. Kt takes R
28. Q to K R's 3rd	28. Kt to K R's 5th
29. P to K B's 3rd	29. Q to Q B's 7th (ch.)
30. K to K R's sq	30. Kt to K B's 4th
31. B to Q B's sq	31. Q to K's 7th
32. B to K B's 4th	32. Kt to Q's 6th
33. B takes Q B P	33. P to K's 4th (f)
34. K to K Kt's sq (g)	34. Kt to K B's 5th
35. Q to K R's 2nd (h)	35. Q to Q B's 5th
36. B to Q Kt's 5th (i)	36. Kt to K's 7th (ch.)
37. K to K B's 2nd	37. Q to Q's 5th (ch.)
38. K to K's sq	38. Kt (from KB's 4th) to Kt's 6th
39. Q to K R's 3rd (j)	39. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.)
40. K to K B's 2nd	40. Kt to K's 5th (ch.)
41. P takes Kt (k)	41. Q takes Q
42. K takes Kt	42. Q to K Kt's 7th (ch.)

And Black wins.

(a) Decidedly better than 7. Q to K's 2nd.

(b) Unexpected but quite sound; Black must win two pieces for the Rook.

(c) If 19. Q to Q B's 2nd

19. R takes B

If 19. Kt to K R's 4th

19. R takes Q

20. Kt takes Q

20. R takes B

Winning easily.

(d) The game is rendered still more lively by this sacrifice; we think, too.

that Black's superiority in force and position enabled him to make it with safety.

(e) Compulsory; otherwise mate ensues in a few moves.

(f) Black might have won the exchange by 33. Kt to K B's 7th (ch.) The move in the text, however, is decidedly preferable.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| (g) If 34. Q takes Kt | 34. Q takes R (ch.) |
| 35. K to R's 2nd | 35. Q to K B's 7th (ch.) |
| 36. K to R's sq (A) | 36. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) |
| 37. K to Kt's 2nd | |

If 37. K to Kt's sq, Black mates in two moves.

37. Kt to K B's 5th (ch.)

And White must now capture the Knight with Queen or be mated in three moves.

(A)

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| 36. K to R's 3rd | 36. Kt to K B's 5th (ch) |
|------------------|--------------------------|

Here again White must take the Knight or mate follows in four moves.

(h) If 35. Queen to Knight's 4th, Black wins the Queen by 35. Pawn to King's Rook's 4th.

(i) Evidently the only square for the Bishop.

(j) His best move under the circumstances.

(k) If 41. King takes Knight, Queen mates at Queen's 7th, and if 41. King to Knight's 2nd, Black checks with Knight at King's Bishop's 5th, winning with ease.

GAME LII.

Between Morphy and Lichtenhein.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. L.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. Q Kt to B's 3rd
5. B takes P
6. B to Q Kt's 3rd
7. P to Q's 3rd
8. P to K R's 3rd
9. Q B to K's 3rd
10. Q to Q's 2nd
11. P to K Kt's 4th
12. Q R P takes Kt
13. K R to Kt's sq
14. Q Kt to K's 4th
15. P to K Kt's 5th
16. Kt to K R's 4th
17. Q to K's 2nd
18. P to K B's 4th (d)
19. B to Q's 4th (ch.)
20. Kt to K B's 5th (e)
21. Kt to K R's 6th (ch.)
22. Castles
23. P takes B
24. P to K's 5th
25. B takes B

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to B's 3rd
3. Kt takes P
4. P to Q's 4th (a)
5. Kt to K B's 3rd
6. K B to Q's 3rd
7. Castles
8. P to K R's 3rd
9. Q Kt to B's 3rd
10. Q Kt to R's 4th (b)
11. Kt takes B
12. Q B to Q's 2nd
13. Kt to K R's 2nd
14. K to K R's sq
15. P to K R's 4th
16. P to K Kt's 3rd
17. Q B to Q B's 3rd (c)
18. P takes P
19. K to Kt's sq
20. R to K's sq
21. K to B's sq
22. B takes Kt
23. Q to K's 2nd
24. B takes P
25. Q takes B

26. R to Q's 7th (f)
 27. Q to Q B's 4th
 28. R takes R
 29. R to K's sq (ch.)

26. Q to K Kt's 2nd (g)
 27. R to K's 2nd
 28. K takes R

And Black resigns.

This Game was the second in the Third Section of the Grand Tournament of the American Chess Congress.

(a) Unusual, but appears to be good.

(b) Well played.

(c) He should not have abandoned the command of his Queen's Bishop's diagonal.

(d) At once taking advantage of Black's erroneous move.

(e) The only move; if 20. P takes Kt, White wins immediately by 21. Kt to K B's 6th (ch.), followed by Q takes K R P.

(f) The winning move.

(g) We see no better move.

If

27. R takes K B P (ch.)
 28. R to K B's 8th (ch.)

26. K to Kt's 2nd
 27. K to R's sq

If Black play 28. R takes R, then White 29. Q takes Q (ch.), and wins. If 28. Kt takes R, then 29. Kt checks at B's 7th winning the Queen, therefore

29. R to Kt's 8th (ch.)
 30. Q takes Q, and wins

28. K to Kt's 2nd
 29. R takes R

If Black 26. Kt takes Kt P, then White 27. R takes Kt. If Black 16. Q to K B's 4th, then White 27. Q to Q's 3rd.

GAME LIII.

Between Morphy and Lichtenhein.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. L.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. Castles
7. P to Q's 4th
8. P takes P
9. P to K's 5th (b)
10. P takes Kt
11. P takes Kt P
12. R to K's sq (ch.)
13. Q B to K Kt's 5th
14. Kt to Q B's 3rd (c)
15. Q Kt to K's 4th
16. Kt to B's 6th (ch.)
17. R to K's 5th
18. B to K R's 6th

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes Kt P
5. B to Q B's 4th
6. Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
7. P takes P
8. B to Q Kt's 3rd
9. P to Q's 4th
10. P takes B
11. R to K Kt's sq
12. Q Kt to K's 2nd
13. Q B to K's 3rd
14. B to Q R's 4th
15. R takes Kt P
16. K to B's sq
17. P to Q B's 3rd
18. Kt to K B's 4th

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 19. R takes Q B (<i>d</i>) | 19. P takes R |
| 20. Kt to K Kt's 5th | 20. K to K's 2nd (<i>e</i>) |
| 21. B takes R | 21. Kt takes B |
| 22. Q to K B's 3rd | 22. Q takes Q P (<i>f</i>) |
| 23. R to Q's sq | 23. B to Q's 7th (<i>g</i>) |
| 24. Kt to Kt's 5th (<i>ch.</i>) | 24. R takes Kt |
| 25. Q to B's 7th (<i>ch.</i>) | 25. K to Q's sq |
| 26. Kt to K B's 3rd | |

And wins.

(*a*) Bad; the correct move is 6. P to Q's 3rd.

(*b*) 9. Q B to Q R's 3rd, although not usual, is equally good.

(*c*) If 14. B takes Kt 14. Q takes B
 15. P to Q's 5th 15. Castles

with a good game.

(*d*) The more obvious move of 19. B takes R (check) would, perhaps, have been sounder; but the line of play adopted leads to very pretty positions. We apprehend that White's proper course would have been to capture the Knight with his Rook and then move 20. Kt to K R's 5th, afterwards remaining with a clear piece.

(*e*) Black's position is critical in the extreme; we believe this to be the best move at his command; if

21. Q to K R's 5th
 22. Q takes Kt

20. Q to K's 2nd
 21. Kt takes B

and White must win.

(*f*) He should have played 22. Kt to K B's 4th.

(*g*) Obviously the only move to prolong the game.

GAME LIV.

Between Morphy and Marache.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. Marache.

BLACK. Mr. Morphy.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. K B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to Q R's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. P takes P |
| 7. P to K's 5th | 7. P to Q's 4th |
| 8. P takes P (en Passant) | 8. Q takes P |
| 9. Castles | 9. K Kt to K's 2nd |
| 10. Kt to K Kt's 5th (<i>a</i>) | 10. Castles |
| 11. K B to Q's 3rd | 11. Q B to K B's 4th (<i>b</i>) |
| 12. B takes B | 12. Kt takes B |
| 13. B to Q R's 3rd | 13. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 14. B takes K R | 14. Q takes Kt |
| 15. B to Q R's 3rd | 15. P takes P |
| 16. Q B to B's sq | 16. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. B to K B's 4th | 17. Q R to Q's sq |
| 18. Q to Q B's 2nd | 18. Q Kt to Q's 5th |
| 19. Q to K's 4th (<i>c</i>) | 19. K Kt to K Kt's 6th |

And White resigns.

(a) Weak; 10. B to Q R's 3rd, followed by 11. R to K's square, was the proper line of play.

(b) Decidedly the best move; Black purposely gives up the exchange, foreseeing that he must remain with more than an equivalent in Pawns and position.

(c) If 19. Q to Q's 3rd, Black, by the same move 19. K Kt to Kt's 6th, will win the Queen for the two Knights.

If 19. R to Q's sq	19. K Kt to K's 6th
20. Q takes Q	20. Q Kt to K's 7th (ch.)
21. K to R's sq	21. R takes R (mate)

If 19. Q to Q R's 4th	19. P to Q Kt's 4th
20. Q takes B	20. Kt to K's 7th (ch.)
21. K to R's sq	21. Kt takes B
22. R to K Kt's sq (A)	22. R to Q's 8th
23. P to K Kt's 3rd	23. Q to Q B's 3rd (ch.)
24. P to K B's 3rd	24. Q takes P (mate)

(A)

22. P to K Kt's 3rd	22. Q to Q B's 3rd (ch.)
23. P to K B's 3rd	23. Q takes P (ch.)
24. R takes Q	24. R to Q's 8th (ch.)
25. R to K B's sq	25. R takes R (mate)

GAME LV.

Between Morphy and Schulten.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. S.

1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th	3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th	4. K B takes Kt P
5. P to Q B's 3rd	5. K B to Q B's 4th
6. Castles	6. P to Q's 3rd
7. P to Q's 4th	7. P takes P
8. P takes P	8. B to Q Kt's 3rd
9. Q Kt to B's 3rd (a)	9. Q B to K Kt's 5th (b)
10. K B to Q Kt's 5th	10. Q B takes Kt (c)
11. P takes Q B	11. K to B's sq (d)
12. Q B to K's 3rd	12. Q Kt to K's 2nd
13. K to R's sq	13. P to Q B's 3rd
14. B to Q R's 4th	14. P to Q's 4th
15. Q R to Q Kt's sq	15. Q R to Q Kt's sq
16. Q to Q's 3rd	16. B to Q B's 2nd
17. K R to K Kt's sq	17. Q Kt to K Kt's 3rd
18. P to K's 5th	18. Q to K R's 5th
19. Q B to K Kt's 5th	19. Q to K R's 6th (e)
20. Kt to K's 2nd	20. P to K B's 3rd
21. Kt to K B's 4th	21. Kt takes Kt
22. Q B takes Kt	22. P to K Kt's 4th
23. Q to Q R's 3rd (ch.) (f)	23. K to K's sq
24. Q R takes Q Kt P	24. R takes R
25. K B takes Q B P (ch)	24. K to B's 2nd
26. K B takes Q P (ch.)	26. K to Kt's 3rd
27. Q to K B's 5th	27. Q to Q's 2nd (g)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 28. K B takes R | 28. B to Q's sq |
| 29. P takes P | 29. B takes P |
| 30. K B to K's 4th (ch.) | 30. K to R's 4th |
| 31. Q B to K's 3rd | 31. P to K R's 3rd |
| 32. R to K Kt's 3rd | 32. B to K Kt's 2nd |
| 33. Q to K B's 7th (ch) | |

And White wins.

(a) This, or 9. P to Q's 5th, is, in our judgment, better than the more usual move of 9. B to Q Kt's 2nd.

(b) Undoubtedly the best reply to White's last move.

(c) He should have retreated the Bishop to Queen's 2nd.

11. B to Q R's 4th
12. K B takes Kt (ch.)
13. Q to Q R's 4th
14. Q takes P (ch)
15. Q takes K B, with the better game.

- If 10. P to Q R's 3rd
11. B to Q R's 4th
 12. P takes B
 13. K B takes Q Kt
 14. B to Q's 2nd

(d) Indispensable to avoid loss of some kind.

(e) He evidently cannot capture the proffered King's Bishop's Pawn.

(f) The winning move.

(g)

28. Q takes K B P (ch.)
29. R takes K Kt P (ch.)
30. R to Kt's 4th (dis ch.)
31. K B to B's 7th (mate)

- If 27. R to Q Kt's sq
28. Kt takes Q
 29. K to R's 3rd
 30. K to R's 4th

GAME LVI.

Mr. Paul Morphy gives the Queen's Knight to Mr. Denis Julien, of New York.

KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. J.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. Castles
6. P to Q B's 3rd
7. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
8. P to Q's 4th
9. Q B to Q's 2nd
10. Q R to K's sq
11. K B to Q's 3rd
12. P to Q R's 4th
13. R takes B
14. Q takes Q Kt P
15. Q takes Q B P
16. P to K's 5th
17. Q to Q B's 8th (ch.)
18. P takes P (dis. ch.)
19. R takes B (ch.)
20. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.)

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. K B to K Kt's 2nd
5. P to K R's 3rd
6. P to Q's 3rd
7. Q to K's 2nd
8. P to Q B's 3rd
9. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
10. Q Kt to Q Kt's 3rd
11. Q B to K Kt's 5th
12. Q B takes Kt
13. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
14. R to Q Kt's sq
15. R takes Q Kt P
16. R takes B
17. Q to Q's sq
18. B to Q's 4th
19. Kt takes R

And Black resigns.

GAME LVII.

Between Paul Morphy and Mr. F. Perrin, President of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

SICILIAN OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. P.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Kt takes P
5. B to K's 3rd
6. B to Q's 3rd
7. P to Q B's 3rd
8. Castles
9. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
10. K B to K's 2nd
11. P to K B's 4th
12. P to K's 5th
13. P takes B
14. B to Q's 3rd
15. P to K Kt's 4th (c)
16. P takes P
17. K to R's sq
18. Q R to Q B's sq
19. K B takes P (d)
20. B takes B
21. P to K B's 5th (f)
22. R takes K Kt
23. Q to K R's 5th (ch.)
24. Q to K B's 7th (ch.)
25. P to K's 6th (ch.)
26. B to K Kt's 5th

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. P to K's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. Kt to K R's 3rd
6. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) (a)
7. B to Q R's 4th
8. B to Q Kt's 3rd
9. Q Kt to K's 4th (b)
10. P to Q's 4th
11. Kt to Q B's 3rd
12. B takes Kt
13. K Kt to Q's 2nd
14. P to K B's 4th
15. P to K Kt's 3rd
16. K P takes P
17. Kt to K B's sq
18. Kt to K's 3rd
19. K Kt takes Q P (e)
20. R takes B
21. K Kt takes B P (g)
22. P takes R
23. K to Q's 2nd
24. Q to K's 2nd (h)
25. K to Q's sq

And Black resigns.

(a) Losing time and therefore bad. B to K's 2nd was the *coup juste*.

(b) Faulty, like the check of Bishop at move sixth. He should have castled instead.

(c) Not only a perfectly safe move, but one which gives White an immediate advantage.

(d) A very feasible sacrifice, as an examination of the position will satisfy the reader.

(e) Had Black captured the Bishop, White would have checked with Queen at K R's 5th, gaining a second Pawn in return for the sacrificed piece and speedily winning through the cramped situation of the Black forces, and the irresistible strength of his own passed centre Pawns.

(f) After this move we think White's game won, from its nature.

(g) By castling at this late stage of the game (an odd looking, but we think excellent move) Black might have maintained a fierce defence. The ultimate result, however, would have been the same.

(h) Had Black interposed the Knight, he would have been mated in two moves.

GAME LVIII.

Between Morphy and Kennicott.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. K.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. Kt to K Kt's 5th
6. Kt takes K B P
7. B takes Kt (ch.)
8. Q to K R's 5th (ch.)
9. Q takes B
10. Q to Q Kt's 5th
11. Castles (a)
12. Q to Q's 5th (ch.)
13. B to K Kt's 5th
14. P to K B's 4th
15. P to K B's 5th
16. Q takes B P
17. B to K B's 6th (ch.)
18. Q to K B's 4th
19. B to K Kt's 5th
20. Q takes Q
21. P takes B
22. K to R's sq
23. R to K's sq
24. Kt to Q R's 3rd (d)

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. Kt to K R's 3rd
6. Kt takes Kt
7. K takes B
8. P to K Kt's 3rd
9. P to Q's 3rd
10. R to K's sq
11. R takes K P
12. R to K's 3rd
13. Q to K's sq
14. K to Kt's 2nd
15. P takes P (b)
16. R to K Kt's 3rd
17. K to Kt's sq
18. B to K R's 6th
19. Q to K's 6th (ch.) (c)
20. P takes Q
21. R takes B (ch.)
22. P to K's 7th
23. Kt to Q's 5th
24. Q R to K's sq

And wins.

(a) This is unquestionably the best move at White's command. The attack consequent upon its adoption is not as familiar to American players, we believe, as some others, springing from different variations of the same opening, and we are therefore induced to lay the present game before our readers.

(b)

16. P to B's 6th (ch.)
17. P to B's 7th

If 15. R to K's 4th

16. K to R's sq (best)

And Black cannot save the game.

(c) The winning move, forcing an exchange of Queens and Bishops, and enabling Black to preserve his Pawn and the better position.

(d)

24. Kt to Q B's 3rd
25. R to K Kt's sq (best)
26. R takes R (ch.) (best)
27. R to K's sq (best)

24. Q R to K's sq (best)
25. R takes R (ch.) (best)
26. K to R's sq (best)
27. R to K Kt's sq (best)

And play as White may, Black wins the exchange and consequently the game. The above variation is very instructive, and shows the great accuracy with which end games must be conducted.

GAME LIX.

Between Morphy and Thompson.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. T.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
8. Castles
9. P to K's 5th
10. P takes P (c)
11. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
12. B to Q Kt's 2nd
13. Q Kt to K's 4th
14. B to Q's 3rd
15. Kt to K R's 4th
16. Kt takes B
17. P to K B's 4th
18. R to K B's 3rd (d)
19. Kt to K Kt's 5th
20. Q takes Kt
21. R to K R's 3rd (f)
22. Q to Q Kt's 5th
23. Q takes Q Kt P
24. Kt takes R
25. R to K B's sq
26. P to K B's 5th
27. Kt to K B's 2nd
28. R to Q Kt's sq

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes Kt P
5. B to Q R's 4th (a)
6. P takes P
7. Q to K B's 3rd (b)
8. P to Q's 3rd
9. P takes K P
10. P takes P
11. K Kt to K's 2nd
12. Castles
13. Q to K Kt's 3rd
14. B to K B's 4th
15. Q to K R's 4th
16. Kt takes Kt
17. K R to K's sq
18. Kt to Q Kt's 5th (e)
19. Kt takes B
20. Q to K Kt's 3rd
21. R to K's 6th
22. R takes R
23. Q R to K's sq
24. B to Q Kt's 3rd
25. Kt to K's 6th
26. Q to K Kt's 5th
27. Q to K's 7th
28. Kt to Q's 8th (g)

And White resigns.

(a) It has long been a mooted point among chess authorities whether this or 5. B to Q B's 4th be the better move. On the whole, we should be inclined to accord the preference to the latter, as leaving fewer modes of attack at the choice of the first player.

(b) Black's best defensive move.

(c) The usual, and undoubtedly the strongest move, is 10. R to K's sq. If 10. B to Q R's 3rd, Black's rejoinder is 10. K Kt to K's 2nd, and all attack is at an end. Let us examine

10. R to K's sq

10. B to Q's 2nd.

We think this move of the Bishop first occurred in a game played by consultation at the Chicago Chess Club; see *Chess Monthly*, August, 1857, p. 239. In the game alluded to, the defence committed the error of playing their Queen at move sixth to K's 2nd instead of K B's 3rd. But for that mistake, the move of 10. B to Q's 2nd, would, it appears to us, have given them the better game. The variations are very numerous, and our limited space will only allow us to present the leading one.

11. Kt takes K P

11. Kt takes Kt

12. B takes B P (ch.)

12. Q takes B (best)

13. R takes Kt (ch.) (best)

13. Kt to K's 2nd

14. B to Q R's 3rd
15. R takes Kt (best)
16. P takes Q

14. Castles (with K R)
15. Q takes Q
16. P takes P

And must win.

(d) If 18. Kt to Kt's 5th, Black's reply is 18. R to K's 6th.

(e) It was of the utmost importance to get rid of White's King's Bishop, as with such a powerful auxiliary the attack planned by the first player must have been irresistible.

(f) It is apparent that White would have lost a piece by capturing the Queen's Pawn; thus:

21. B takes P
22. Q takes Kt (if)

21. Kt takes B
22. B to Q Kt's 3rd

(g) This leaves White no resource. If the Knight is taken with Rook, Black mates in two moves.

GAME LX.

Between Morphy and Schulten.

RUY LOPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. S.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q Kt's 5th
4. P to Q B's 3rd
5. Castles
6. P to Q's 4th
7. P takes P
8. P to Q's 5th
9. P to Q's 6th
10. B to K B's 4th (b)
11. Kt to Q B's 3rd
12. B to Q B's 4th
13. B to Q Kt's 3rd
14. Q B takes P
15. Q takes B
16. Q R to Q's sq
17. Q to K B's 4th
18. Kt to K's 5th
19. Q takes Q
20. Kt to K Kt's 4th
21. Kt takes K B P
22. P to K's 5th
23. R to Q's 3rd
24. Q Kt to Q's 5th
25. B takes Kt
26. R to K Kt's 3rd (ch.)
27. Kt to Q Kt's 6th
28. R to Q's sq
29. R to Q's 4th
30. K R to Kt's 4th (e)

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th (a)
4. K Kt to K's 2nd
5. Castles
6. P takes P
7. B to Q Kt's 3rd
8. Q Kt to Kt's sq
9. P takes P
10. B to Q B's 2nd
11. P to Q R's 3rd
12. P to Q Kt's 4th
13. B to Q Kt's 2nd
14. B takes B
15. P to K R's 3rd (c)
16. Kt to Q B's sq
17. Kt to Q Kt's 3rd
18. Q to K B's 3rd (d)
19. P takes Q
20. K to Kt's 2nd
21. B to Q B's 3rd
22. P to Q R's 4th
23. R to K R's sq
24. Kt to Q B's 5th
25. P takes B
26. K to B's sq
27. R to Q R's 2nd
28. B to Q Kt's 4th
29. R to Q B's 2nd

And White wins.

(a) The defence known as the "Berlin Defence," beginning with 3. Kt to K B's 3rd, is recognized as the best.

(b) We are decidedly of opinion that this is much stronger and much more effective than the "book move" of 10. Q takes P.

(c) Uncalled for.

(d) Evidently the best on the board, bad as it looks.

(e) Winning by force. This game has certainly no claims to brilliancy, but illustrates the difficulty of a correct defence to the Ruy Lopez Game. White's tenth move certainly appears to be an improvement on that given in the leading treatises of the day.

GAME LXI.

Played at the New Orleans Chess Club, January, 1858, Mr. Morphy playing this and two other games simultaneously, without sight of the boards.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. —.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Castles
8. Q to Q Kt's 3rd
9. P to K's 5th
10. P takes P
11. P to Q's 5th
12. P to Q's 6th (b)
13. Q B to R's 3rd
14. B takes Kt (c)
15. P takes P
16. Q Kt to B's 3rd
17. Q R to Q's sq
18. Kt takes Kt
19. P to K B's 4th
20. Q takes B
21. Q to her B's 5th
22. R to Q's 6th
23. R to Q's 5th
24. Q to Q R's 5th
25. P to K B's 5th (f)
26. Q to K's sq
27. R takes K P (ch.)
28. Q to K's 4th
29. R to K's 7th (ch.)

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes Kt P
5. B to Q R's 4th
6. P takes P
7. P to K R's 3rd (a)
8. Q to K B's 3rd
9. Q to K Kt's 3rd
10. K Kt to K's 2nd
11. Q Kt to Q's sq
12. K Kt to Q B's 3rd
13. Kt to K's 3rd
14. K B P takes B (d)
15. B takes P
16. P to Q R's 3rd
17. Kt takes P
18. B takes Kt
19. B takes Kt
20. Q to K B's 3rd
21. Q to K B's sq (e)
22. Q to B's 4th
23. Q to K B's sq
24. Q to K B's 3rd
25. P to Q Kt's 3rd
26. P to K's 4th (g)
27. K to B's 2nd
28. Q to Q B's 3rd
29. K to Kt's sq

White announced mate in four moves.

(a) Weak; the accepted move is P to Q's 3rd.

(b) White offers to give up a second Pawn the further to cramp his adversary's game and strengthen his own attack.

(c) This was deemed advisable, as the Knight might subsequently have given White a good deal of trouble.

(d) We should have preferred re-taking with Queen or Queen's Pawn.

(e) An exchange of Queens, even at the loss of Rook for Bishop, would greatly relieve Black's game. White declined availing himself of his antag-

onist's offer, the superiority of his position being such as to insure a speedy victory.

(f) This leaves Black no resource. If he capture the Rook, he evidently loses at once.

(g) The game being irretrievable, it is immaterial what course Black may pursue.

GAME LXII.

Between Mr. Paul Morphy, and Mr. F. Perrin, Mr. W. J. A. Fuller, and Mr. D. W. Fiske, consulting together.

TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

WHITE. The Allies.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. Kt to K Kt's 5th
5. P takes P
6. P to Q's 3rd (b)
7. Kt to K B's 3rd
8. Q to K's 2nd
9. P takes Kt
10. P to K R's 3rd (d)
11. Kt to K R's 2nd
12. B to K's 3rd
13. Castles
14. P to K B's 4th (e)
15. Kt takes P
16. Kt to Q B's 3rd
17. Q to K B's 2nd
18. B to Q's 4th
19. Kt takes Kt
20. Q R to K's sq
21. R takes R
22. Kt to K R's 4th
23. P to Q B's 5th
24. B takes B
25. P to Q B's 4th
26. Kt to K B's 3rd
27. P takes B
28. P to K B's 4th
29. P takes P
30. Q takes Q
31. K to Kt's 2nd
32. P to Q's 6th
33. P takes P
34. P to Q B's 5th
35. R to K B's 3rd
36. K to Kt's 3rd
37. R to Q Kt's 3rd
38. K to B's 3rd
39. P to Q's 7th
40. K to K's 4th
41. R takes P
42. R to Q B's 7th

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
4. P to Q's 4th
5. Kt to Q R's 4th
6. P to K R's 3rd (c)
7. P to K's 5th
8. Kt takes B
9. K B to Q B's 4th
10. Castles
11. Kt to K R's 2nd
12. B to Q's 3rd
13. Q to K R's 5th
14. P takes P (en passant)
15. Q to K R's 4th
16. R to K's sq
17. Kt to K B's 3rd (f)
18. Kt to K's 5th
19. R takes Kt
20. B to K B's 4th
21. B takes R
22. R to K B's sq (g)
23. B to K's 4th
24. Q takes B
25. P to K Kt's 4th
26. B takes Kt
27. R to K's sq
28. Q to K's 6th
29. P takes P
30. R takes Q
31. K to Kt's 2nd
32. P takes P
33. R to Q's 6th
34. K to Kt's 3rd
35. R to Q's 7th (ch.)
36. P to K B's 4th
37. P to B's 5th (ch.)
38. R to K R's 7th
39. R takes P (ch.)
40. R to K R's sq
41. K to B's 3rd
42. K to K's 2nd

43. R to Q B's 8th
44. R takes R (*h*)
45. P to B's 6th
46. K to Q's 5th (*i*)
47. K to K's 4th
48. P to Q Kt's 3rd
49. P to Q R's 3rd
50. P to Kt's 4th
51. P takes P (*g*)

43. R to Q's sq
44. K takes R
45. P to Q R's 4th
46. K to K's 2nd
47. K to Q's sq
48. K to K's 2nd
49. K to Q's sq
50. P takes P

And Black resigns.

(*a*) This deviation from the line of play laid down in the books as the best Black can adopt, gives rise to many highly interesting variations, and generally leads to positions affording far more scope for brilliant combinations than the more correct but more dull and monotonous routine of the "Ginoco Piano."

(*b*) Far better than checking with Bishop at Knight's 5th, as recommended by most authors. Indeed we look upon this move as the only one which enables the first player to preserve his advantage.*

(*c*) B to Q's 3rd leaves Black more resources.

(*d*) This is extremely well played, and on a careful examination of the position will be found to be the only move on the board which does not turn the scales in Black's favor.

(*e*) The proper style.

(*f*) Black's attack has been foiled. He has a Pawn less than his adversary and no advantage in position to compensate for the loss.

(*g*) P to K B's 4th was certainly preferable.

(*h*) P to Q B's 6th would have shortened the contest.

(*i*) Ingenious, but a loss of time, as Black's next move compels the White King to retreat.

(*j*) This game, highly creditable to the skill of the three distinguished adversaries of Mr. Morphy, is an instructive specimen of the "Two Knights' Game." The defence of the allies, simple and correct, from the *debut* to the termination, deserves especial praise.

GAME LXIII.

Between Morphy and an Amateur.

MUZIO GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. A.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. P to Q's 4th
6. Castles
7. Q takes P
8. B takes K B P (ch.)
9. Q to K R's 5th (ch.)

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. P to Kt's 5th
5. P takes Kt
6. B to K R's 3rd
7. Kt to Q B's 3rd
8. K takes B
9. K to Kt's 2nd

* It is, perhaps, but just to say that this move owes its introduction to Mr. Morphy, from whom the Allies first learned its strength.—D. W. F.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 10. Q B takes P | 10. B takes B |
| 11. R takes B | 11. Kt to K R's 3rd |
| 12. Q R to K B's sq | 12. Q to K's sq |
| 13. Q to K R's 4th | 13. P to Q's 3rd (a) |
| 14. Q to K B's 6th (ch.) | 14. K to Kt's sq |
| 15. Q takes Kt | 15. B to Q's 2nd |
| 16. K R to B's 3rd | 16. Kt to K's 2nd |
| 17. P to K R's 4th | 17. Kt to Kt's 3rd |
| 18. P to K R's 5th | 18. B to K Kt's 5th |
| 19. P takes Kt | 19. P takes P (b) |

And White mates in three moves.

(a) As good a move as Black could make in a position of such difficulty. To save the piece was utterly impossible.

(b) If B takes R, White replies with P to Kt's 7th, with an easy game.

GAME LXIV.

Odds of Pawn and move. Occurring in the match between Mr. Paul Morphy and Mr. C. H. Stanley.

(Remove Black K B P.)

WHITE. Mr. S.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 3rd |
| 2. P to Q's 4th | 2. P to Q's 4th |
| 3. P to K's 5th | 3. P to Q B's 4th |
| 4. Q B to K's 3rd (a) | 4. Q to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 5. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 5. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 6. Kt to K B's 3rd (b) | 6. P takes P |
| 7. B takes P | 7. Kt takes B |
| 8. Kt takes Kt | 8. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 9. P to Q B's 3rd (c) | 9. Kt to K's 2nd |
| 10. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) | 10. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 11. B takes Kt (ch.) | 11. P takes B |
| 12. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 12. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 13. Q to K Kt's 4th | 13. Castles |
| 14. Castles | 14. B to Q R's 3rd (d) |
| 15. Q takes K P (ch.) | 15. K to R's sq |
| 16. K R to Q's sq | 16. Q R to K's sq |
| 17. Q to K Kt's 4th (e) | 17. Q R takes K P (f) |
| 18. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 18. Q B to Q B's sq |
| 19. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 19. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 20. Q to Q's 3rd | 20. Q B to R's 3rd |
| 21. Q to Q B's 2nd (g) | 21. R to K R's 4th |
| 22. Kt to K B's 3rd (h) | 22. P to Q B's 4th |
| 23. Kt to K's 2nd | 23. R takes Kt (i) |
| 24. P takes R | 24. Q to Q's sq |
| 25. P to Q B's 4th (j) | 25. R takes K R P |
| 26. R takes Q P | 26. Q to K's R's 5th |
| 27. Q to Q B's 3rd (ch.) | 27. K to Kt's sq |
| 28. Kt to Kt's 3rd | 28. Q to K R's 6th |

And White resigns.

(a) Not orthodox; White should have played K B to Q's 3rd, or P to Q B's 3rd.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| (b) If 6. P to Q B's 3rd | 6. P takes P |
| 7. P takes P (or A) | 7. B to Kt's 5th (ch.) |

And Black must win a Pawn or debar the White King from Castling.

(A)

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| 7. B takes P | 7. Kt takes B |
| 8. Q takes Kt (best) | 8. K B to Q B's 4th |

With a fine game.

(c) Had White checked with the Bishop at Kt's 5th, Black's reply would have been K to Q's sq, winning a piece.

(d) Advisedly leaving the King's Pawn to be taken.

(e) He would obviously have lost a piece by taking the Queen's Bishop's Pawn.

(f) White's mistake in capturing the unprotected King's Pawn of his antagonist a few moves back is now apparent. Black has gained a Pawn in return for the one sacrificed, and has, besides, a fine attacking situation.

(g) Why not P to Q B's 4th?

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| (h) If 22. K Kt to B's 3rd | 22. B takes R P (ch.) |
| 23. Kt takes B (best) | 23. Q takes B P (ch.) |
| 24. K to R's sq | 24. R to B's 5th |

And White cannot save the game. His proper play was 22. P to K R's 3rd.

(i) Perfectly safe.

(j) If, instead of advancing this Pawn, White had moved Kt to Kt's 3rd. Black would have answered with Q to K R's 5th, winning in a few moves.

GAME LXV.

Between Morphy and Lowenthal.

SICILIAN OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. L.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to Q B's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P to K's 3rd |
| 3. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. P to Q's 4th |
| 4. P takes P | 4. P takes P |
| 5. P to Q's 4th | 5. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 6. K B to K's 2nd | 6. B takes Kt |
| 7. B takes B | 7. K Kt to B's 3rd |
| 8. Castles | 8. K B to K's 2nd |
| 9. Q B to K's 3rd | 9. P takes P |
| 10. Q B takes P | 10. Castles |
| 11. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 11. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 12. B takes Kt | 12. B takes B |
| 13. Kt takes Q P | 13. B takes Q Kt P |
| 14. Q R to Q Kt's sq | 14. B to Q's 5th (ch.) |
| 15. K to R's sq | 15. R to Q Kt's sq |
| 16. P to Q B's 3rd | 16. B to Q B's 4th |
| 17. P to K B's 5th | 17. Q to K R's 5th |
| 18. P to K Kt's 3rd | 18. Q to K Kt's 4th |
| 19. P to K B's 6th | 19. Kt to K's 4th |
| 20. P takes P | 20. K R to Q's sq |
| 21. B to K's 4th | 21. Q takes P at Kt's 7th |
| 22. Q to K R's 5th | 22. R to Q's 3rd |

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 23. B takes P (ch.) | 23. K to B's sq |
| 24. B to K's 4th | 24. R to K R's 3rd |
| 25. Q to K B's 5th | 25. Q takes K Kt P |
| 26. R to Q Kt's 2nd | 26. Q R to K's sq |
| 27. Kt to K B's 6th | 27. R to K's 3rd |
| 28. R to K Kt's 2nd | 28. Q takes R (ch.) (a) |
| 29. B takes Q | 29. K R takes Kt |
| 30. Q takes K R | 30. R takes Q |
| 31. R takes R | 31. Kt to K Kt's 5th |
| 32. R to K B's 5th | 32. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 33. B to Q's 5th | 33. Kt to K R's 3rd |
| 34. R to K B's 6th | 34. K to K Kt's 2nd |
| 35. R to Q B's 6th | 35. P to Q R's 4th |
| 36. R to Q B's 7th | 36. K to Kt's 3rd |
| 37. K to Kt's 2nd | 37. P to K B's 3rd |
| 38. K to B's 3rd | 38. Kt to K B's 4th |
| 39. B to K's 4th | 39. K to Kt's 4th |
| 40. B takes Kt | 40. K takes B |
| 41. P to K R's 4th | 41. K to Kt's 3rd |
| 42. R to Q B's 6th | 42. K to R's 4th |
| 43. K to Kt's 3rd | 43. P to K B's 4th |
| 44. R to K B's 6th | 44. P to B's 5th (ch.) |
| 45. K takes P | 45. B to B's 7th |
| 46. K to K's 4th | 46. B to B's 4th |
| 47. R to B's 5th (ch.) | 47. K takes P |
| 48. R takes B | 48. P takes R |
| 49. K to Q's 5th | |

And White wins.

The present game was played on the 25th of May, 1850, during the brief visit of the distinguished Hungarian master to New Orleans.

(a) This is evidently the only move.

GAME LXVI.

Between Morphy, playing without seeing the board, and Lichtenhein.

KING'S KNIGHT'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P takes P
5. K B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.)
6. P takes P
7. K B to Q B's 4th
8. P to K Kt's 3rd (b)
9. Castles
10. K to K R's sq
11. K Kt to K's 5th
12. P to Q's 4th
13. Q to K R's 5th
14. K B takes B P (ch.)
15. Q takes K Kt (ch.)
16. B to K Kt's 5th (ch.)

BLACK. Mr. L.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to Q's 4th
4. K B to K's 2nd (a)
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. P takes P
7. K B to K R's 5th (ch.)
8. P takes P
9. P takes P (ch.)
10. K B to K B's 3rd
11. K Kt to K R's 3rd
12. K B takes Kt
13. Q takes Q P
14. K Kt takes B
15. K to Q's sq
16. K B to K B's 3rd

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 17. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 17. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 18. K R takes K B | 18. K to Q B's 2nd |
| 19. B to K B's 4th (ch.) | 19. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 20. R to Q's 6th | 20. Q to Q B's 4th |
| 21. Kt to K's 4th (c) | 21. Q takes Q B P |
| 22. K R takes B (ch.) | 22. Kt takes K R |
| 23. Q takes Kt (ch.) | 23. K to R's 3rd |
| 24. Kt to Q's 6th | 24. K R to Q's sq |
| 25. Q to Q Kt's 7th (ch.) | 25. K to R's 4th |
| 26. B to Q's 2nd (ch.) | 26. Q takes B |
| 27. Kt to B's 4th (ch.) | 27. K to R's 5th |
| 28. P to Q Kt's 3rd | |

Mate.

(a) The German *Handbuch* (p. 250) recommends the preferable move of 4. K B to Q's 3rd.

(b) The reader will observe that the game now assumes something of the character of the Cunningham or Three Pawns Gambit.

(c) Stronger than taking the Bishop at once.

LXVII.

Mr. Paul Morphy gives the odds of Queen's Knight and move to Mr. Charles A. Maurian, of New Orleans.

ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

(Remove Black's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. Maurian.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P to K R's 4th
5. K Kt to K's 5th
6. K B to Q B's 4th
7. B takes P
8. P takes Kt
9. Castles
10. P to Q's 4th
11. R takes P
12. R to K B's 4th
13. K to B's sq
14. K to K's 2nd
15. K to Q's 3rd
16. Q to K's sq
17. K to Q B's 4th
18. Q to Q R's 5th
19. Kt to Q B's 3rd
20. R takes K B P
21. Kt to Q Kt's 5th
22. K takes P (c)
23. B to K Kt's 5th
24. B takes R
25. Q to Q B's 3rd
26. K to Q B's 4th
27. Q takes R
28. Q to Q's 5th

BLACK. Mr. Morphy.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. P to K Kt's 5th
5. K Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Kt takes B
8. P to K B's 6th (b)
9. Q takes K R P
10. P to B's 7th (ch.)
11. P to Kt's 6th
12. Q to K R's 7th (ch.)
13. Q to K R's 8th (ch.)
14. Q takes Kt P (ch.)
15. Q to K R's 6th
16. B to K B's 4th (ch.)
17. Castles
18. P to Q R's 3rd
19. B takes Q B P
20. B to Q's 3rd
21. P takes Kt (ch.)
22. K to Q Kt's sq
23. B takes Kt
24. R takes B
25. R takes Q P (ch.)
26. R takes Q P (ch.)
27. Q to K's 3rd (ch.)
28. B to Q's 6th (ch.)

And Black wins.

- (a) For an analysis of this defence to the Allgaier Gambit, see the first volume of the "Chess Monthly," pages 234—236.
 (b) The *Leitfaden* here makes Black play 8. K B to K's 2nd.
 (c) Taking with the Queen would be no better.

GAME LXVIII.

Mr. Paul Morphy gives his Queen's Rook to an Amateur of the New Orleans Club.

TWO BISHOPS' OPENING.

(Remove White's Queen's Rook.)

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. A.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. K B to Q B's 4th	2. K B to Q B's 4th
3. P to Q's 4th	3. P takes P (a)
4. Kt to K B's 3rd (b)	4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. B to Q Kt's 3rd	5. P to Q's 3rd
6. Kt to K Kt's 5th	6. Kt to K R's 3rd
7. Castles	7. Castles
8. P to K B's 4th	8. P to Q R's 4th
9. P to K B's 5th	9. Q to K B's 3rd
10. Q to K R's 5th	10. P to Q R's 5th
11. B to Q's 5th	11. P to Q B's 3rd
12. Kt K takes R P (c)	12. K takes Kt
13. Q B to K Kt's 5th	13. Q to K's 4th
14. Kt to Q's 2nd	14. P takes K B
15. Kt to K B's 3rd	15. Q to K's sq
16. P to K B's 6th	16. Q B to K Kt's 5th
17. Q to K R's 4th	17. B takes Kt
18. P takes K Kt P	18. P to Q's 6th (dis. ch.)
19. K to R's sq	19. B takes P (ch.)
20. K takes B	20. K takes P
21. B takes Kt (ch.)	21. K to R's 2nd
22. B takes R (dis. ch.)	22. K to Kt's sq
23. B to K's 7th	23. Kt to Q B's 3rd
24. Q to Kt's 5th (ch.)	24. K to R's 2nd
25. R to K B's 4th	

And Black resigns.

- (a) He ought rather to have taken with the Bishop.
 (b) White might have played 4. B takes K B P (ch.), but was averse to an exchange of pieces at such an early stage of the game.
 (c) The game from this point is very lively and animated.

GAME LXIX.

Between Mr. Morphy and an Amateur of the New Orleans Club.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. A.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th	3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th	4. B takes Kt P
5. P to Q B's 3rd	5. B to Q B's 4th
6. Castles	6. Kt to K B's 3rd
7. P to Q's 4th	7. P takes P
8. P takes P	8. B to Q Kt's 3rd
9. Q B to R's 3rd (a)	9. P to Q's 3rd
10. P to K's 5th	10. Kt to K's 5th
11. R to K's sq	11. P to Q's 4th
12. K B to Q Kt's 5th	12. Q B to K Kt's 5th
13. Q R to Q B's sq	13. Q to Q's 2nd
14. Q to Q R's 4th	14. B takes Kt
15. R takes Q Kt	15. Castles (Q R)
16. P to K's 6th (b)	16. P takes P
17. R takes B	

And White wins.

(a) When giving the odds of a Rook or Knight, the first player will frequently find the move in the text quite as effective as the more customary ones of P to K's 5th or P to Q's 5th.

(b) Much better than capturing the King's Bishop at once, as the Black Queen might then have been moved to K Kt's 5th, and the issue of the contest rendered doubtful.

GAME LXX.

Played at the New York Club between Mr. Morphy and an Amateur.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. A.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th	3. Kt takes P
4. Kt takes P	4. Kt to K's 3rd
5. K B to Q B's 4th	5. K Kt to B's 3rd
6. Kt takes K B P (a)	6. K takes Kt
7. B takes Kt (ch.)	7. K takes B
8. P to K's 5th	8. K B to Q B's 4th
9. Castles	9. Kt to Q's 4th
10. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.)	10. K takes P (b)

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 11. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 11. Q to K B's sq |
| 12. Q R to Q's sq | 12. K to Q's 3rd |
| 13. Q to K's 4th | 13. Q to K B's 2nd |
| 14. P to Q B's 4th | 14. K to Q B's 3rd |
| 15. R takes Kt | 15. K to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 16. R takes B | 16. P to Q B's 3rd (c) |
| 17. Q to K's 5th | 17. R to K's sq |

White mates in four moves.

(a) The sacrifice of the Knight at this juncture, as most of our readers are probably aware, is one of the many felicitous inventions of Mr. Cochrane.

(b) Black is eager to preserve his numerical superiority, and loses the game in the attempt. He should have retreated his K to B's 2nd, and on White's then playing Q to Q B's 4th, sustained his Kt with P to Q B's 3rd, and submitted to the loss of the Bishop.

(c) The game is irredeemably lost, whether he take the proffered Rook or not.

GAME LXXI.

Played at the New Orleans Club between Mr. Morphy and an Amateur.

MUZIO GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. A.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P takes P |
| 3. Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 4. K B to Q B's 4th | 4. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 5. Castles | 5. P takes Kt |
| 6. Q takes P | 6. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 7. P to K's 5th | 7. Q takes P |
| 8. B takes K B P (ch.) | 8. K takes B |
| 9. P to Q's 4th | 9. Q takes P (ch.) |
| 10. Q B to K's 3rd | 10. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 11. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 11. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 12. R takes P (ch.) | 12. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 13. R takes Kt (ch.) | 13. K takes R |
| 14. B to Q's 4th (ch.) | 14. K to K's 2nd |
| 15. R to K's sq (ch.) | 15. K to B's 2nd |
| 16. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) | 16. Q to K's 3rd |
| 17. Q to K B's 3rd (ch.) | 17. K to K's sq |
| 18. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 18. K to Q's sq |
| 19. R takes Q | 19. P takes R |
| 20. B takes R | |

And White won the game.

GAME LXXII.

Between Paul Morphy and Ernest Morphy.

RUY LOPEZ KNIGHT'S GAME.

WHITE. Mr. P. M.

BLACK. Mr. E. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q Kt's 5th
4. P to Q B's 3rd
5. Castles
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Q B to K Kt's 5th
8. Q B takes K Kt
9. P to Q's 5th
10. K Kt to K R's 4th
11. K Kt to K B's 5th
12. P to Q Kt's 4th
13. Q P takes P
14. K Kt to Q's 6th (ch.)
15. Q to Q's 3rd
16. K Kt takes Q B (ch.)
17. K R to Q's sq
18. Q to Q's 7th (ch.)
19. Q takes Q R

1. P to K's 4th
2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. Q to K's 2nd
5. K Kt to K B's 3rd
6. K B to Q Kt's 3rd
7. P to K R's 3rd
8. Kt P takes Q B (a)
9. Kt to Q's sq
10. P to Q B's 3rd
11. Q to Q B's 5th
12. Q to K B's sq
13. Q P takes P
14. K to K's 2nd
15. B P takes B
16. Q R takes Kt
17. Q to K Kt's 2nd
18. K to K B's sq

And White wins.

(a) His best move.

GAME LXXIII.

Between Morphy and an Amateur.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

(Remove White's Queen's Knight.)

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. A.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. P to K's 5th
5. B to K's 2nd
6. Castles
7. P takes P (*en passant*)
8. R to K's sq
9. Q B to K Kt's 5th
10. Kt to K's 5th
11. B to K R's 5th
12. B takes B
13. Kt takes K B P
14. B to K Kt's 4th
15. Q takes P
16. R takes B (ch.)
17. Q R to K's sq
18. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.)
19. Q to K B's 5th (ch.)
20. R takes Kt (ch.)

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. Q to K's 2nd
5. Kt to K's 5th
6. P to Q's 4th
7. Kt takes P at Q's 6th
8. B to K's 3rd
9. Q to Q's 2nd
10. Q to Q B's sq
11. B to K's 2nd
12. K takes B
13. Kt takes Kt
14. Kt to Q's sq
15. R to K Kt's sq
16. Kt takes R
17. Kt to Q B's 3rd
18. K to K B's 3rd
19. K to K's 2nd
20. K to Q's sq

And White wins.

GAME LXXIV.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. B.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P to K B's 4th |
| 4. Q P takes K P | 4. K B P takes P |
| 5. Kt to K Kt's 5th | 5. P to Q's 4th |
| 6. P to K's 6th | 6. K B to Q B's 4th (a) |
| 7. Kt to K B's 7th | 7. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 8. Q B to K's 3rd | 8. P to Q's 5th |
| 9. B to K Kt's 5th | 9. Q to K B's 4th |
| 10. Kt takes R | 10. Q takes B |
| 11. K B to Q B's 4th | 11. Q Kt to B's 3rd |
| 12. Kt to K B's 7th | 12. Q takes K Kt P |
| 13. R to K B's sq | 13. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 14. P to K B's 3rd | 14. Q Kt to Q Kt's 5th |
| 15. Kt to Q R's 3rd | 15. Q B takes P (b) |
| 16. B takes B | 16. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.) |
| 17. Q takes Kt (c) | 17. P takes Q |
| 18. Castles | 18. K B takes Kt |
| 19. B to Q Kt's 3rd | 19. P to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| 20. K to Kt's sq | 20. B to B's 4th |
| 21. Kt to K's 5th | 21. K to B's sq |
| 22. Kt to Q's 3rd | 22. R to K's sq |
| 23. Kt takes B | 23. Q takes R (d) |

And White resigns.

(a) This move appears in none of the books; all the authors regard K Kt to R's 3rd as Black's only move.

(b) To prepare the way for 16. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.)

(c) Forced, for if 17. P takes Kt, Black mates in two moves.

(d) Even the tyro will see that White cannot capture the Queen.

GAME LXXV.

Between Morphy and Boden.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. K B to Q B's 4th | 4. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 5. Castles | 5. P to Q's 3rd |
| 6. P to Q B's 3rd | 6. Kt to K B's 3rd (a) |
| 7. P takes P | 7. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 8. Q Kt to B's 3rd | 8. Castles |
| 9. P to Q's 5th | 9. Kt to Q R's 4th |
| 10. B to Q's 3rd | 10. P to Q B's 4th |
| 11. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 11. P to K R's 3rd |
| 12. B to K R's 4th | 12. Q B to K Kt's 5th |

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 13. P to K R's 3rd | 13. B to K R's 4th |
| 14. P to K Kt's 4th | 14. B to K Kt's 3rd |
| 15. Q to Q's 2nd | 15. R to K's sq |
| 16. Q R to K's sq | 16. B to Q B's 2nd |
| 17. Kt to Q Kt's 5th | 17. K to R's 2nd |
| 18. B takes Kt | 18. Kt P takes B |
| 19. Kt takes B | 19. Q takes Kt |
| 20. Q to Q B's 3rd | 20. Q to Q's sq |
| 21. Kt to K R's 4th | 21. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 22. P to K B's 4th | 22. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 23. Kt takes B | 23. P takes Kt |
| 24. P to K's 5th | 24. Q R to B's sq |
| 25. B to Q Kt's sq | 25. K to B's 2nd |
| 26. P to K's 6th (ch.) | 26. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 27. Q to Q's 3rd | 27. P to K B's 4th |
| 28. P takes K B P | 28. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 29. P takes K Kt P | 29. Q takes Q Kt P |
| 30. P to K B's 5th | 30. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 31. P to K's 7th | 31. P to Q B's 5th |
| 32. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 32. P to Q B's 6th |
| 33. R to K's 6th | 33. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) |
| 34. Q to K B's 2nd | 34. Q takes Q P |
| 35. P to K B's 6th (ch.) | |

And Black resigns.

(a) This is now the usual defence to the Scotch Gambit. The present position occurs in the Giuoco Piano, where it is brought about as follows:

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q B's 3rd | 4. K Kt to B's 3rd |
| 5. P to Q's 4th | 5. P takes P |

GAME LXXVI.

Between Morphy and Elkin.

ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. E.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P takes P |
| 3. Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 4. P to K R's 4th | 4. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 5. Kt to K's 5th | 5. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 6. K B to Q B's 4th | 6. P to Q's 4th |
| 7. P takes P | 7. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 8. P to Q's 4th | 8. Kt to K R's 4th |
| 9. Q to Q's 2nd | 9. Q to K's 2nd |
| 10. K to Q's sq | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q to K's sq | 11. R to K's sq |
| 12. Kt to Q's 3rd | 12. Q to Q's sq |
| 13. Q to Q B's 3rd | 13. P to K Kt's 6th |
| 14. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 14. Q B to K Kt's 5th (ch.) |
| 15. Kt to K B's 3rd | 15. Q Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 16. B to Q Kt's 5th | 16. R to K's 2nd |
| 17. B takes Kt | 17. Q takes B |
| 18. B to Q's 2nd | 18. Q R to K's sq |

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 19. R to K's sq | 19. B takes Kt (ch.) |
| 20. P takes B | 20. Q to K R's 6th |
| 21. Kt to K's 5th | 21. P to K Kt's 7th |
| 22. B takes B P | 22. Kt takes B |
| 23. Q to K's 3rd | 23. B takes Kt |
| 24. P takes B | 24. R takes P |
| 25. Q takes Kt | 25. R takes P (ch.) |

And White resigns.

GAME LXXVII.

Between Morphy and Kipping.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. K.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q B's 4th | 3. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 4. P to Q Kt's 4th | 4. B takes Kt P |
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. B to Q R's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. P takes P |
| 7. Castles | 7. P to Q's 3rd |
| 8. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 8. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 9. P to K's 5th | 9. P takes K P |
| 10. R to K's sq | 10. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 11. B to K Kt's 5th | 11. Q to K B's 4th |
| 12. Kt takes K P | 12. Kt takes Kt |
| 13. P to K B's 4th | 13. P takes Q B P (ch.) |
| 14. K to R's sq | 14. B to Q's 5th |
| 15. Q Kt takes P | 15. K to B's sq |
| 16. Q R to Q's sq | 16. Kt takes B |
| 17. Q takes Kt | 17. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 18. Q takes K B | 18. P to K B's 3rd |
| 19. Kt to K's 4th | 19. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 20. Kt to K Kt's 3rd | 20. Q to Q B's 4th |
| 21. Q takes Q (ch.) | 21. P takes Q |
| 22. R takes B | 22. P takes B |
| 23. P takes P | 23. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 24. P to K R's 4th | 24. K to B's 2nd |
| 25. R to K's 5th | 25. P to K R's 3rd |
| 26. Kt to K's 4th | 26. P takes P |
| 27. Kt takes P (ch.) | 27. K to B's 3rd |
| 28. R to K's 6th (ch.) | 28. K to B's 4th |
| 29. R to Q's 5th (ch.) | 29. K to Kt's 5th |
| 30. R to K's 4th (ch.) | |

And White mates in two moves.

GAME LXXVIII.

Between Morphy and Kipping.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. K.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th
7. P takes P
8. P to Q's 5th
9. B to Q's 3rd
10. B to Q Kt's 2nd
11. F to K R's 3rd
12. Castles
13. Q to Q's 2nd
14. Kt to Q R's 3rd
15. K R to K's sq
16. K B takes P
17. B takes B
18. R to K's 4th
19. B to Q B's 3rd
20. Kt to Q B's 2nd
21. Q to K Kt's 5th
22. Q R to K's sq
23. E takes R
24. Q to K Kt's 4th
25. R to K's 6th
26. Q Kt to Q's 4th
27. Q to K Kt's 6th
28. Q to K Kt's 3rd
29. Kt takes Kt
30. Kt to Q's 8th

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Q Kt to B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes Kt P
5. B to Q B's 4th
6. P takes P
7. B to Q Kt's 3rd
8. Kt to Q R's 4th
9. P to Q's 3rd
10. Kt to K B's 3rd
11. Castles
12. Kt to K R's 4th
13. P to K B's 4th
14. Kt to K Kt's 6th
15. P takes P
16. B to K B's 4th
17. Kt takes B
18. Q to Q's 2nd
19. B to Q B's 4th
20. P to Q Kt's 3rd
21. Q R to K's sq
22. R takes R
23. P to K R's 3rd
24. R to K B's 2nd
25. P to Q B's 3rd
26. P takes P
27. K Kt to K's 2nd
28. Q Kt to B's 3rd
29. Q takes R
30. P to K Kt's 3rd

And Black wins.

GAME LXXIX.

Between Morphy and Medley.

ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. Morphy.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P to K R's 4th
5. Kt to K's 5th
6. K B to Q B's 4th
7. P takes P
8. P to Q's 4th
9. Kt to Q B's 3rd
10. Kt to K's 2nd

BLACK. Mr. Medley.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K Kt's 4th
4. P to K Kt's 5th
5. Kt to K B's 3rd
6. P to Q's 4th
7. B to Q's 3rd
8. Kt to K R's 4th
9. B to K B's 4th
10. P to K B's 3rd

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. Q Kt takes P | 11. Kt to K Kt's 6th |
| 12. Kt to K R's 5th | 12. Kt takes Kt |
| 13. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 13. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) |
| 14. P to Q B's 3rd | 14. Q to Q's 3rd |
| 15. Castles | 15. Kt to K Kt's 2nd |
| 16. R takes B | 16. Kt takes R |
| 17. Q takes Kt P | 17. Kt to K's 2nd |
| 18. R to K's sq | 18. P to K R's 4th |
| 19. Q to K B's 3rd | 19. R to K R's 2nd |
| 20. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) | 20. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 21. P takes P | 21. P takes P |
| 22. Kt takes Q B P | 22. Q Kt takes Kt |
| 23. B takes Kt (ch.) | 23. K to B's sq |
| 24. B takes Kt (ch.) | 24. Q takes B |
| 25. R takes Q | 25. B takes R |
| 26. B takes R | |

And White wins.

GAME LXXX.

Between Morphy and Boden.

KING'S GAMBIT EVADED.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to K B's 4th
3. Kt to K B's 3rd
4. P to Q B's 3rd
5. K B to K's 2nd
6. P to Q Kt's 4th
7. P to Q Kt's 5th
8. P to Q's 4th
9. B takes B
10. P takes P
11. Q B to K's 3rd
12. Q B to K B's 2nd
13. Castles
14. Q to Q's 3rd
15. Kt to Q B's 3rd
16. P to K Kt's 3rd
17. K to Kt's 2nd
18. Q R to K's sq
19. B to K's 3rd
20. Kt to K's 2nd
21. B to Q's 2nd
22. Kt to K B's 4th
23. P to K's 5th
24. Kt takes Q
25. B to Q Kt's 4th
26. B takes R
27. Kt to K B's 4th
28. B takes Q P
29. B takes Kt
30. B to Q's 5th
31. P to K's 6th

BLACK. Mr. B.

1. P to K's 4th
2. B to Q B's 4th
3. P to Q's 3rd
4. Q B to K Kt's 5th
5. Q Kt to B's 3rd
6. B to Q Kt's 3rd
7. Kt to Q R's 4th
8. B takes Kt
9. P takes Q P
10. Q to K B's 3rd
11. Kt to Q B's 5th
12. Q takes K B P
13. Kt to K B's 3rd
14. Kt to Q R's 4th
15. Castles (K R)
16. Q to K R's 3rd
17. Q R to K's sq
18. K to R's sq
19. Q to K Kt's 3rd
20. P to K R's 3rd
21. P to Q's 4th
22. Q to K R's 2nd
23. Q takes Q
24. Kt to Q B's 5th
25. Kt to K's 5th
26. R takes B
27. K Kt to Q's 7th
28. Kt takes R
29. Kt to Q's 7th
30. B takes Q P
31. P to K Kt's 4th

32. P to K's 7th
33. B takes K B P
34. P takes P
35. R takes R

32. R to K's sq
33. P takes Kt
34. R takes P

And White wins.

GAME LXXXI.

Between Morphy and Bird.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. B.

BLACK. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. Kt to Q B's 3rd
5. Q Kt takes P
6. Kt to K Kt's 3rd
7. Kt to K's 5th
8. Q B to K Kt's 5th
9. Kt to K R's 5th
10. Q to Q's 2nd
11. P to K Kt's 4th
12. Kt takes Kt
13. Kt to K's 5th
14. B to K's 2nd
15. Kt takes Kt
16. B to K's 3rd
17. Castles (Q R)
18. B takes R
19. P to Q B's 3rd
20. P to Q Kt's 4th
21. K to B's 2nd
22. K to Kt's 2nd
23. P takes B
24. Q takes R
25. K to B's 2nd
26. B takes P
27. R to Q's 3rd
28. K to Q's 2nd
29. K to Q's sq

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 3rd
3. P to K B's 4th
4. K B P takes P
5. P to Q's 4th
6. P to K's 5th
7. Kt to K B's 3rd
8. B to Q's 3rd
9. Castles
10. Q to K's sq
11. Kt takes K Kt P
12. Q takes Kt
13. Kt to Q B's 3rd
14. Q to K R's 6th
15. P takes Kt
16. R to Q Kt's sq
17. R takes K B P
18. Q to Q R's 6th
19. Q takes Q R P
20. Q to Q R's 8th (ch.)
21. Q to R's 5th (ch.)
22. B takes Q Kt's P
23. R takes P (ch.)
24. Q takes Q (ch.)
25. P to K's 6th
26. B to K B's 4th (ch.)
27. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.)
28. Q to Q R's 7th (ch.)
29. Q to Kt's 8th (ch.)

And White resigns.

GAME LXXXII.

Between Morphy and Bird.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th

1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. B to Q B's 4th
4. B takes Q Kt P

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| 5. P to Q B's 3rd | 5. B to Q B's 4th |
| 6. P to Q's 4th | 6. P takes P |
| 7. P takes P | 7. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 8. Castles | 8. P to Q's 3rd |
| 9. P to Q's 5th | 9. Kt to Q R's 4th |
| 10. P to K's 5th | 10. Kt takes B |
| 11. Q to R's 4th (ch.) | 11. B to Q's 2nd |
| 12. Q takes Kt | 12. P takes P |
| 13. Kt takes P | 13. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 14. Kt takes B | 14. K takes Kt |
| 15. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 15. K to K's sq |
| 16. B to K Kt's 5th | 16. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 17. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 18. Q R to K's sq (ch.) | 18. K to B's sq |
| 19. Q to Q Kt's 4th (ch.) | 19. K to Kt's sq |
| 20. B takes Kt | 20. Q takes B |
| 21. Kt to K's 4th | 21. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 22. K to R's sq | 22. P to K R's 4th |
| 23. P to K B's 4th | 23. P to R's 5th |
| 24. P to K B's 5th | 24. Q to R's 4th |
| 25. R to K B's 4th | 25. P to K B's 3rd |
| 26. Kt takes P (ch.) | 26. P takes Kt |
| 27. R to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 27. Q takes R |
| 28. Q takes Q (ch.) | 28. K to B's sq |
| 29. R to K's 6th | 29. R to K R's 3rd |
| 30. Q to K B's 4th | 30. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 31. E to K's 7th (ch.) | |

And White wins.

GAME LXXXIII.

Between Morphy and Barnes.

KNIGHT'S DEFENCE IN KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. B to Q B's 4th | 2. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 3. Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. Kt takes K P |
| 4. Kt to Q B's 3rd | 4. Kt takes Kt |
| 5. Q P takes Kt | 5. P to K B's 3rd |
| 6. Castles | 6. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 7. Kt to K R's 4th | 7. Q to K's 2nd |
| 8. Kt to K B's 5th | 8. Q to Q B's 4th |
| 9. B to Q Kt's 3rd | 9. P to Q's 4th |
| 10. B to K's 3rd | 10. Q to Q R's 4th |
| 11. Kt to K R's 4th | 11. Q B to K's 3rd |
| 12. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 12. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 13. Kt takes K Kt P | 13. B to K B's 2nd |
| 14. Q to K R's 4th | 14. Q B takes Kt |
| 15. Q takes K B P | 15. R to K Kt's sq |
| 16. Q R to Q's sq | 16. B to K's 2nd |
| 17. Q to K's 6th | 17. B to K B's 2nd |
| 18. Q to K R's 3rd | 18. Kt to Q's sq |
| 19. P to K B's 4th | 19. P to K's 5th |
| 20. R takes Q P | 20. B takes R |
| 21. Q to K R's 5th (ch.) | 21. K to B's sq |

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 22. B takes B | 22. R to K Kt's 2nd |
| 23. P to Q Kt's 4th | 23. Q to Q R's 3rd |
| 24. P to K B's 5th | 24. Kt to K B's 2nd |
| 25. P to K B's 6th | 25. B takes P |
| 26. P to Q Kt's 5th | 26. Q to Q's 3rd |
| 27. B takes Kt | 27. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 28. B to K R's 6th | 28. K to K's 2nd |
| 29. B takes R | 29. B takes B |
| 30. B to Q Kt's 3rd | 30. R to K B's sq |
| 31. R to K B's 7th (ch.) | 31. R takes R |
| 32. Q takes R (ch.) | 32. K to Q's sq |
| 33. Q takes B | 33. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) |
| 34. K to B's 2nd | 34. Q to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| 35. K to Kt's 3rd | 35. P to K's 6th |
| 36. Q to K B's 6th (ch.) | 36. K to Q B's sq |
| 37. B to K's 6th (ch.) | |

And Black resigns.

GAME LXXXIV.

Between Morphy and Lichtenhein.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. L.

BLACK. Mr. M.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to B's 3rd | 2. Q Kt to B's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. K B to Q B's 4th | 4. K Kt to B's 3rd |
| 5. P to K's 5th | 5. P to Q's 4th |
| 6. B to Q Kt's 5th | 6. K Kt to K's 5th |
| 7. Kt takes P | 7. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 8. Kt takes Q Kt | 8. P takes Kt |
| 9. K B to Q's 3rd | 9. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 10. B takes Kt | 10. Q to K R's 5th |
| 11. Q to K's 2nd | 11. P takes B |
| 12. Q B to K's 3rd | 12. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 13. Q to Q B's 4th | 13. K B takes Q B |
| 14. P to K Kt's 3rd (a) | 14. Q to Q's sq |
| 15. P takes B | 15. Q to Q's 8th (ch.) |
| 16. K to K B's 2nd | 16. Q to K B's 6th (ch.) |
| 17. K to K Kt's sq | 17. B to K R's 6th |
| 18. Q takes Q B P (ch.) | 18. K to K B's sq |

And White resigns.

(a) If Q takes Q B P (ch.), Black would play K to B's sq. and, upon White capturing the Queen's Rook, would play K to K's 2nd, and win.

GAME LXXXV.

Mr. Paul Morphy gives an Amateur of New Orleans the Queen's Rook.

TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE.

(Remove White's Queen's Rook.)

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. A.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to B's 3rd	2. Q Kt to B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th	3. K Kt to B's 3rd
4. K Kt to Kt's 5th	4. P to Q's 4th
5. K P takes P	5. K Kt takes P
6. K Kt takes B P	6. K takes Kt
7. Q to K B's 3rd (ch.)	7. K to K's 3rd
8. Kt to Q B's 3rd	8. Q Kt to Q's 5th
9. K B takes K Kt (ch.)	9. K to Q's 3rd
10. Q to K B's 7th (a)	10. Q B to K's 3rd
11. B takes B	11. Kt takes Kt
12. Kt to K's 4th (ch.)	12. K to Q's 4th
13. P to Q B's 4th (ch.)	13. K takes Kt
14. Q takes Kt	14. Q to Q's 5th
15. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.)	15. K to Q's 6th
16. Q to K's 2nd (ch.)	16. K to B's 7th
17. P to Q's 3rd (ch.)	17. K takes B
18. Castles (checkmate)	

(a) Threatening mate next move.

GAME LXXXVI.

Between Morphy and Boden.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. Mr. B.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to K's 4th
2. Kt to K B's 3rd	2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th	3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th	4. B takes Kt P
5. P to Q B's 3rd	5. B to Q B's 4th
6. P to Q's 4th	6. P takes P
7. P takes P	7. B to Q Kt's 3rd
8. Castles	8. P to Q's 3rd
9. P to Q's 5th	9. Kt to Q R's 4th
10. P to K's 5th	10. Kt takes B
11. Q to Q R's 4th (ch.)	11. B to Q's 2nd
12. Q takes Kt	12. P takes P
13. Kt takes P	13. Q to K B's 3rd
14. Kt takes B	14. K takes Kt
15. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.)	15. K to K's sq
16. Q B to K Kt's 5th	16. Q to K Kt's 3rd (a)
17. Kt to Q B's 3rd	17. Kt to K B's 3rd
18. Q R to K's sq (ch.)	18. K to B's sq

19. Q to Q Kt's 4th (ch.)
20. B takes Kt
21. Kt to K's 4th
22. K to R's sq
23. P to K B's 4th
24. P to K B's 5th
25. R to K B's 4th
26. Kt takes P (ch.)
27. R to K Kt's 4th (ch.)
28. Q takes Q (ch.)
29. R to K's 6th
30. Q to K B's 4th
31. R to K's 7th (ch.)

19. K to Kt's sq
20. Q takes B
21. Q to K Kt's 3rd
22. P to K R's 4th
23. P to K R's 5th
24. Q to K R's 4th
25. P to K B's 3rd
26. P takes Kt
27. Q takes R
28. K to B's sq
29. R to K R's 3rd
30. K to Kt's 2nd

And White wins.

(a) Mr. Lowenthal correctly states that if Black had ventured to take the Rook he would have been mated in eight moves, thus:

17. R to K's sq (ch.)
18. R takes Kt (ch.)
19. R takes P (ch.)
20. Q to K's 6th (ch.)
21. B to K's 7th (ch.)
22. B to B's 6th (ch.)
23. Q to K's 7th (ch.)
24. Q Mates.

16. Q takes R
17. Kt to K's 2nd (best)
18. K to B's sq
19. K takes R
20. K to B's sq
21. K to K's sq
22. K to B's sq
23. K moves

GAME LXXXVII.

Between Morphy and Boden.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. Castles
6. P to Q B's 3rd
7. P takes P
8. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
9. P to Q's 5th
10. K B to Q's 3rd
11. Q B to K Kt's 5th
12. Q B to K R's 4th
13. P to K R's 3rd
14. P to K Kt's 4th
15. Q to Q's 2nd
16. Q R to K's sq
17. Q Kt to Q Kt's 5th
18. Q B takes Kt
19. Q Kt takes B
20. Q to Q B's 3rd
21. Kt to K R's 4th
22. P to K B's 4th
23. Kt takes B

1. P to K's 4th
2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. P to Q's 3rd
6. K Kt to K B's 3rd
7. K B to Q Kt's 3rd
8. Castles
9. Kt to Q R's 4th
10. P to Q B's 4th
11. P to K R's 3rd
12. Q B to K Kt's 5th
13. Q B to K R's 4th
14. Q B to K Kt's 3rd
15. K R to K's sq
16. K B to Q B's 2nd
17. K to R's 2nd
18. P takes B
19. Q takes Kt
20. Q to Q's sq
21. P to Q Kt's 3rd
22. K to Kt's 2nd
23. P takes Kt

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 24. P to K's 5th | 24. Q R to Q B's sq |
| 25. B to Q Kt's sq | 25. K to K B's 2nd |
| 26. P to K's 6th (ch.) | 26. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 27. Q to Q's 3rd | 27. P to K B's 4th |
| 28. P takes K B P | 28. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 29. P takes K Kt P | 29. Q takes Q Kt P |
| 30. P to K B's 5th | 30. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 31. P to K's 7th | 31. P to Q B's 5th |
| 32. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 32. P to Q B's 6th |
| 33. Q R to K's 6th | 33. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) |
| 34. Q to K B's 2nd | 34. Q takes Q P |
| 35. P to K B's 6th (ch.) | |

And Black struck his colors.

GAME LXXXVIII.

Mr. Morphy plays the following eight games simultaneously without sight of men or boards. These games were played at the Birmingham Chess Meeting in 1858.

FIRST BOARD—LORD LYTTLETON.

ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

WHITE. (a) Mr. M.

BLACK. Lord. L.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. P takes P |
| 3. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 4. P to K R's 4th | 4. P to K Kt's 5th |
| 5. Kt to K's 5th | 5. P to Q's 3rd |
| 6. Kt takes K Kt P | 6. K B to K's 2nd |
| 7. P to Q's 4th | 7. B takes K R P (ch.) |
| 8. K Kt to K B's 2nd | 8. B takes Kt (ch.) |
| 9. K takes B | 9. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 10. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 10. Q to K's 2nd |
| 11. Q B takes P | 11. Kt takes P (ch.) |
| 12. Kt takes Kt | 12. Q takes Kt |
| 13. K B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) | 13. K to B's sq (b) |
| 14. Q B to K R's 6th (ch.) | 14. K to Kt's sq |
| 15. K R to K R's 5th (c) | 15. B to K B's 4th |
| 16. Q to Q's 2nd | 16. B to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. Q R to K's sq | |

And Black resigned.

(a) To say the White men were played by Mr. Morphy means no more than that, as his opponent used the dark ones, it was presumed he mentally adopted the opposite color.

(b) To avoid the threatened loss of his Queen by K R to K's sq, &c.

(c) Very prettily played.

GAME LXXXIX.

SECOND BOARD—THE REV. GEORGE SALMON.

EVANS' GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q Kt's 4th
5. P takes Q P
6. Castles
7. Kt takes K P
8. P to Q's 4th
9. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
10. K B to Q Kt's 3rd (a)
11. P to Q R's 3rd
12. Q Kt takes Q R P
13. P to Q B's 4th
14. P takes Kt (b)
15. Q to K B's 3rd
16. K R to K's sq
17. K R to K's 2nd
18. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd
19. P to K Kt's 3rd
20. Kt takes B
21. K R to K's 5th
22. P to Q's 6th
23. K R takes R
24. Q to Q's 5th

BLACK. Mr. S.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Q Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. P to Q's 4th
5. Kt takes Q Kt P
6. K Kt to K's 2nd
7. Castles
8. K B to Q's 3rd
9. Q B to K B's 4th
10. P to Q R's 4th
11. P to Q R's 5th
12. Q Kt takes Q P
13. Q R takes Kt
14. Q R to Q R's 4th
15. Q B to K Kt's 3rd
16. K B to Q Kt's 5th
17. Kt to K B's 4th
18. Q to Q R's sq
19. Q to Q R's 2nd
20. K R P takes Kt
21. B takes Q R P (c)
22. B to Q Kt's 5th
23. B takes R
24. P to Q Kt's 3rd (d)

(a) In these games Mr. Morphy overlooks nothing; the moment an enemy makes an attack the correct defence follows, as if every thing had been foreseen and provided for.

(b) He plainly saw that by taking the Rook he would be subjected to loss by 14. Kt to Q B's 6th; 15. Kt to K's 7th (ch.); and 16. Kt takes Q P, &c.

(c) Better to have taken the Q's Pawn with Kt.

(d) From this point, owing to an error on the part of the transcriber, the record of the game is no longer intelligible, which is to be regretted, as, upon the whole, it was perhaps the best contested *partie* of the series, and excited more interest than any other. It was carried on after this for above twenty moves on each side, and was finally won, amidst general applause, by Mr. Morphy.

GAME XC.

THIRD BOARD—MR. AVERY.

SICILIAN OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. Kt takes P

BLACK. Mr. A.

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. P takes P
3. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
4. P to K's 3rd

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 5. Q B to K's 3rd | 5. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 6. K B to Q's 3rd | 6. P to Q's 4th |
| 7. Kt takes Q Kt | 7. P takes Kt |
| 8. P to K's 5th | 8. Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 9. P to K B's 4th | 9. Q B to Q R's 3rd |
| 10. Castles (a) | 10. B takes B |
| 11. Q takes B | 11. B to Q B's 4th |
| 12. Kt to Q's 2nd | 12. B takes B (ch.) |
| 13. Q takes B | 13. Q to Q Kt's 3rd (b) |
| 14. Q R to K's sq | 14. Castles on K's side |
| 15. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 15. P to K B's 3rd |
| 16. P takes P | 16. K R takes P |
| 17. P to K Kt's 3rd | 17. Q R to K B's sq |
| 18. K to Kt's 2nd | 18. Q takes Q |
| 19. Q R takes Q | 19. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 20. K R to K's sq | 20. P to K's 4th |
| 21. K R to K's 2nd (c) | 21. P takes P |
| 22. Q R to K's 7th | 22. Q R to K B's 2nd |
| 23. P takes P | 23. K R takes P |
| 24. Q R to K's 8th (ch.) | 24. K to Kt's 2nd |
| 25. Q R to Q B's 8th | 25. K R to K B's 3rd |
| 26. Q R to Q B's 7th | 26. Kt to K B's sq |
| 27. K R to K's 7th | 27. Q R takes R |
| 28. R takes R (ch.) | 28. R to K B's 2nd |
| 29. R to K's 8th | 29. Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 30. Kt to K B's 3rd | 30. R to K B's sq |
| 31. R to K's 7th (ch.) | 31. R to B's 2nd |
| 32. R to K's 8th | 32. R to K B's sq |
| 33. R to K's 7th (ch.) | 33. R to K B's 2nd |

And the game was abandoned as a drawn battle.

(a) Much better than taking the Bishop, because that would have enabled Black, after he had checked with his Queen and regained the piece, to impede White's castling.

(b) This game of exchanging off all the pieces is rather favorable to the unseeing player.

(c) Foreseeing that, by taking the proffered Pawn, he must have lost a piece.

GAME XCI.

FOURTH BOARD—MR. KIPPING.

SCOTCH GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. Castles
6. P to Q B's 3rd
7. Q B to K Kt's 5th
8. P takes P
9. Kt takes Kt
10. P to K B's 4th
11. K to R's sq

BLACK. Mr. K.

1. P to K's 4th
2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. P to Q's 3rd
6. Q to K B's 3rd
7. Q to K Kt's 3rd
8. Q Kt takes P
9. Q takes B
10. Q to K Kt's 3rd
11. Kt to K R's 3rd

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 12. P to K R's 3rd (a) | 12. Q B takes K R P |
| 13. P takes B | 13. Q takes K P (ch.) |
| 14. Q to K B's 3rd | 14. Q takes K Kt |
| 15. K R to K's sq (ch.) | 15. K to Q's 2nd |
| 16. Kt to Q R's 3rd | 16. B takes Kt |
| 17. B to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) | 17. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 18. P takes B (b) | 18. K R to K's sq |
| 19. Q R to Q B's sq | 19. P to Q's 4th |
| 20. Q to Q Kt's 3rd | 20. K to Q B's 2nd |
| 21. B to Q's 3rd | 21. K R to K's 6th |
| 22. R takes R | 22. Q takes R |
| 23. R to Q Kt's sq | 23. Q takes K R P (ch.) |
| 24. K to K Kt's sq | 24. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 25. R to K's sq | 25. Q to K Kt's 6th (ch.) |
| 26. K to B's sq | 26. Q takes P (ch.) |
| 27. K to Kt's 2nd | 27. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.) |
| 28. K to B's sq | 28. Kt to Kt's 5th |
| 29. R to K's 2nd | 29. Kt to K's 6th (ch.) |

And White resigned.

(a) Throughout the whole of this prodigious exploit, the present move was the only instance in which Mr. Morphy was guilty of a miscalculation; and in this case the error is not at all obvious, even to a player who has board and men before him.

(b) All this is very ingenious, but the loss of Pawns and exposure of his King entailed by the slip at move 12 are not to be recovered; and he very soon appears to have made up his mind to abandon this game and direct his attention to the others.

GAME XCII.

FIFTH BOARD—MR. RHODES.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. R.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 3. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 4. P takes P | 4. P to Q's 4th |
| 5. P takes P | 5. Q takes P |
| 6. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 6. Q to Q's sq |
| 7. Q Kt to K's 4th | 7. B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 8. P to Q B's 3rd | 8. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 9. P to Q's 4th | 9. Q to Q's 4th |
| 10. Kt to K B's 2nd | 10. Q Kt takes K P (a) |
| 11. Q to K's 2nd | 11. Q B takes Kt |
| 12. P takes B | 12. Q takes K B P |
| 13. Q takes Kt (ch.) | 13. K to B's sq |
| 14. K B to K's 2nd | 14. Q to Q B's 3rd |
| 15. K R to K Kt's sq | 15. P to K B's 3rd |
| 16. Q to K Kt's 3rd | 16. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 17. Q B to K's 3rd | 17. Q R to K's sq |
| 18. K to Q's 2nd | 18. K Kt to K's 2nd |
| 19. K B to Q's 3rd | 19. Q to Q's 2nd |
| 20. Kt to K Kt's 4th | 20. Kt to Q's 4th |
| 21. Q R to K's sq | 21. Kt takes B |

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 22. R takes Kt | 22. Q to K B's 2nd |
| 23. Kt takes K B P | 23. R takes R |
| 24. Q takes R | 24. Q takes Q R P |
| 25. Q to K's 8th (ch.) | 25. K to Kt's 2nd |

And White gave mate in three moves.

(a) This capture was made in the expectation, perhaps, that White would take with the Queen's Pawn, in which case Black, of course, must have gained a piece in return.

GAME XCIII.

SIXTH BOARD.—DR. FREEMAN.

KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Dr. F.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K B to Q B's 4th | 2. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 3. P to Q Kt's 4th | 3. K B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 4. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 4. P to Q's 3rd |
| 5. P to Q's 4th | 5. P takes P |
| 6. K Kt takes P | 6. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 7. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 7. Castles |
| 8. Castles | 8. Kt takes K P |
| 9. Kt takes Kt | 9. P to Q's 4th |
| 10. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 10. Q to K's sq |
| 11. K B takes Q P | 11. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 12. K R to K's sq | 12. Q to Q's 2nd |
| 13. Kt to K B's 6th (ch.) | 13. P takes Kt |
| 14. Q B takes P | 14. Q to Q's 3rd (a) |
| 15. Kt to K's 6th (b) | 15. Q B takes Kt |
| 16. Q to K R's 5th | 16. K B takes P (ch.) |
| 17. K to R's sq | 17. Q to K B's 5th |
| 18. R takes Q B | 18. Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 19. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd | 19. B to Q's 5th |
| 20. P to K Kt's 3rd | 20. Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 21. P takes Q | 21. Kt takes Q |
| 22. B takes B | 22. Kt takes K B P |
| 23. Q R to K Kt's sq (ch.) | 23. Kt to K Kt's 3rd |
| 24. Q R takes Kt (ch.) | 24. K R P takes R |
| 25. R takes P (ch.) | 25. K to K R's 2nd |
| 26. R to K Kt's 7th (ch.) | 26. K to R's 3rd |
| 27. K B to K's 4th (ch.) | 27. P to K B's 4th |
| 28. K B to Q's 3rd | 28. P to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 29. R to K Kt's 3rd | 29. K R to K B's 2nd |
| 30. Q B to K's 5th | 30. Q R to K's sq |
| 31. Q B to K B's 4th (ch.) | 31. K to R's 2nd |
| 32. R to K Kt's 5th | 32. Q R to K's 8th (ch.) |
| 33. K to Kt's 2nd | 33. K R to K Kt's 2nd |
| 34. K B takes P (ch.) | 34. K to R's sq |
| 35. P to K R's 4th | 35. R takes R (ch.) |
| 36. Q B takes R | 36. R to K's sq |
| 37. K to B's 3rd | |

And Black struck his colors.

(a) Had he taken the Bishop with Queen or Pawn, White would have won instantly, by playing R to K's 5th.

(b) Beautifully played.

GAME XCIV.

SEVENTH BOARD.—MR. CARR.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. C.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 4th
3. K B to Q's 3rd
4. K Kt to K's 2nd
5. Castles
6. P to Q B's 4th
7. P to K's 5th
8. P to K B's 4th
9. K Kt to K Kt's 3rd
10. Q to K Kt's 4th
11. K Kt to K R's 5th
12. P takes K Kt P
13. B takes Kt (ch.)
14. Kt to K B's 6th
15. K B to Q B's 2nd
16. Q takes Q
17. Q takes B
18. Q B takes K Kt P
19. R to K B's 3rd
20. B to K R's 6th (ch.)
21. R to K R's 3rd (ch.)
22. R to K R's 5th (ch.)
23. K to B's 2nd

1. P to K R's 3rd (a)
2. P to Q R's 4th
3. P to Q Kt's 3rd
4. P to K's 3rd
5. Q B to Q R's 3rd
6. K Kt to K B's 3rd
7. K Kt to K R's 2nd
8. K B to K's 2nd
9. P to Q's 4th
10. Castles
11. P to K Kt's 4th (b)
12. K R P takes P
13. K to R's sq
14. Q P takes P
15. Q takes P (ch.)
16. K B to Q B's 4th
17. P takes Q
18. Kt to Q B's 3rd
19. K to Kt's 2nd
20. K takes B
21. K to Kt's 4th
22. K to K B's 5th

And Black surrendered.

(a) This *bizarre* defence was adopted, we presume, with the notion that it would embarrass the blindfolded performer, but it only tended to facilitate his victory by enabling him to bring his forces more rapidly to the attack.

(b) What a deplorable game Black has now got by the vain attempt to perplex his adversary in the opening!

GAME XCV.

EIGHTH BOARD.—MR. WILLS.

SICILIAN OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. W.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. P to Q's 4th
4. K Kt takes P
5. Q B to K's 3rd
6. K B to Q's 3rd
7. Kt takes Q Kt

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P takes P
4. P to K's 3rd
5. K Kt to K B's 3rd
6. P to K's 4th
7. Q Kt P takes Kt

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 8. Castles | 8. P to Q's 3rd |
| 9. P to K B's 4th | 9. P takes P |
| 10. Q B takes K B P | 10. K B to K's 2nd |
| 11. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 11. Q R to Q Kt's sq |
| 12. P to K's 5th | 12. P takes P |
| 13. Q B takes P | 13. Q R to Q Kt's 5th |
| 14. Q to K B's 3rd | 14. Q to Q Kt's 3rd (ch.) |
| 15. K to R's sq | 15. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 16. Q to K B's 2nd | 16. Q takes Q |
| 17. K R takes Q | 17. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 18. K R to K B's sq | 18. K B to K's 2nd |
| 19. P to Q R's 3rd | 19. Q R to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 20. Q Kt to K's 4th | 20. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 21. Kt takes Kt (ch.) | 21. P takes Kt |
| 22. Q B takes P | 22. B takes B |
| 23. K R takes B | 23. Q R takes Q Kt P |
| 24. Q R to K's sq (ch.) | 24. B to K's 3rd |
| 25. B to K B's 5th | 25. K to K's 2nd |
| 26. K R to K R's 6th | 26. K R to Q Kt's sq |
| 27. B takes B | 27. Q R to Q Kt's 5th |
| 28. Q R to K Kt's sq | 28. P takes B |
| 29. R takes K R P (ch.) | 29. K to Q's 3rd |
| 30. R takes Q R P | 30. R takes R (ch.) |
| 31. K takes R | 31. R to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) |
| 32. K to K B's 2nd | 32. R to Q Kt's 7th |
| 33. P to K R's 4th | 33. R takes Q B P (ch.) |
| 34. K to K B's 3rd | 34. K to K's 4th |
| 35. P to K R's 5th | 35. K to K B's 4th |
| 36. P to K R's 6th | 36. R to Q's 7th |
| 37. P to K R's 7th | |

And Black cried "enough!"

GAME XCVI.

Eight games played in Paris by Mr. Morphy, simultaneously, without sight of boards or men, against eight of the strongest French players.

FIRST BOARD—MR. BOUCHER.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. Q takes P | 4. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 5. K B to Q Kt's 5th | 5. Q B to Q's 2nd |
| 6. B takes Kt | 6. B takes B |
| 7. B to K Kt's 5th | 7. P to K B's 3rd |
| 8. B to K R's 4th | 8. Kt to K R's 3rd |
| 9. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 9. K B to K's 2nd |
| 10. Castles (K R) | 10. Castles |
| 11. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.) | 11. K to R's sq |
| 12. K Kt to Q's 4th | 12. Q to Q's 2nd |

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 13. Q R to Q's sq | 13. K R to K B's 2nd |
| 14. P to K B's 4th | 14. P to Q R's 4th |
| 15. P to K B's 5th | 15. K R to K B's sq |
| 16. K Kt to K's 6th | 16. K R to K Kt's sq |
| 17. P to Q R's 4th | 17. Kt to Kt's 5th |
| 18. Q to K's 2nd | 18. Kt to K's 4th |
| 19. B to K Kt's 3rd | 19. Q to Q B's sq (a) |
| 20. B takes Kt | 20. Q P takes B |
| 21. K R to K B's 3rd (b) | 21. Q B to Q's 2nd (c) |
| 22. K B to K R's 3rd (d) | 22. P to K R's 3rd |
| 23. Q to Q's 2nd | 23. K to R's 2nd (e) |
| 24. Q takes Q B | 24. B to Q's 3rd |
| 25. K R takes K R P (ch.) (f) | 25. K takes R |
| 26. E to Q's 3rd (g) | 26. K to R's 4th |
| 27. Q to K B's 7th (ch.) | |

And wins; the battle having lasted about seven hours.

(a) To enable him to capture the Bishop, which is about to take the Knight with the Queen's Pawn.

(b) The attack looks already irresistible, but the actual finish is charmingly accomplished.

(c) By this move, Black may be said to lose a piece. His best course—but that a bad one—was possibly to retreat this Bishop to K's square.

(d) Threatening mate in two moves.

(e) To avert the promised mate, by R. takes P, &c.

(f) The termination is very pretty—quite an elegant little problem.

(g) And Black has no possible means of escape; for if he play Q to K's sq, White simply captures the Queen for nothing: if B to Q B's 4th (ch.), then follows K to B's sq, &c.

GAME XC VII.

SECOND BOARD—MR. BIERWIRTH.

FRENCH OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 3rd |
| 2. P to Q's 4th | 2. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 3. K B to Q's 3rd | 3. P to Q's 4th |
| 4. P takes P | 4. K P takes P |
| 5. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 5. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 6. Castles | 6. K B to Q's 3rd |
| 7. P to K R's 3rd | 7. Q B to K R's 4th |
| 8. Q B to K's 3rd | 8. Q Kt to Q's 2nd |
| 9. K R to K's sq | 9. K Kt to K's 2nd |
| 10. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 10. Q B takes Kt |
| 11. Kt takes B | 11. P to K R's 3rd |
| 12. Q to Q's 2nd | 12. Q to Q B's 2nd |
| 13. P to Q B's 4th | 13. P takes P |
| 14. K B takes P | 14. P to K B's 4th |
| 15. Kt to K's 5th | 15. Castles (Q R) |
| 16. K B to K's 6th | 16. B takes Kt |
| 17. P takes B | 17. K to Q Kt's sq |
| 18. Q to Q B's 3rd (a) | 18. Q Kt to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 19. Q to Q R's 3rd | 19. Q Kt to Q B's sq |
| 20. Q R to Q B's sq | 20. P to K Kt's 4th |

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 21. P to K B's 4th | 21. P takes P |
| 22. Q B takes P | 22. Q R to Q's 5th |
| 23. Q to K's 3rd | 23. Q R to K's 5th |
| 24. Q to K B's 3rd | 24. Q to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 25. K to K R's 2nd | 25. Q R takes R |
| 26. R takes R | 26. Q to Q Kt's 5th |
| 27. R to K's 2nd | 27. K Kt to K Kt's 3rd |
| 28. Q B to Q's 2nd | 28. Q to Q Kt's 4th |
| 29. K B takes Kt | 29. R takes B |
| 30. B takes K R P | 30. R to K R's sq |
| 31. B to K Kt's 7th | 31. R to K R's 2nd |
| 32. B to K B's 6th | 32. R to K B's 2nd |
| 33. Q to K R's 5th | 33. Kt to K B's 5th |
| 34. Q takes R | |

And Black surrenders, after a struggle of nearly nine hours.

(a) A very ingenious move. If Black take the Pawn with his Queen, he of course loses her by "B takes Q R P (ch.)," &c., and if with the Knight, it costs him at least a piece.

GAME XCVIII.

THIRD BOARD—MR. BORNEMANN.

KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

WHITE. Mr. M.

BLACK. Mr. B.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. P to K B's 4th | 2. K B to Q B's 4th |
| 3. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 3. P to Q's 3rd |
| 4. P to Q B's 3rd | 4. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 5. K B to Q B's 4th | 5. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 6. P takes P | 6. B takes Kt |
| 7. Q takes B | 7. Q P takes P |
| 8. P to Q's 3rd | 8. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 9. Q B to K Kt's 5th | 9. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 10. Q Kt to Q's 2nd | 10. B to K's 2nd |
| 11. Castles (Q R) | 11. Q to Q's 2nd |
| 12. Kt to K B's sq | 12. Castles (Q R) |
| 13. Kt to K's 3rd | 13. P to K R's 3rd |
| 14. Q B to K R's 4th | 14. P to K Kt's 4th |
| 15. Q B to K Kt's 3rd | 15. Q R to K B's sq |
| 16. Kt to Q's 5th | 16. K Kt to K's sq |
| 17. P to Q's 4th | 17. P takes Q P |
| 18. P takes P | 18. K Kt to Q's 3rd |
| 19. K B to Q Kt's 3rd | 19. B to Q's sq |
| 20. K R to K B's sq | 20. K Kt to Q Kt's 4th |
| 21. Q to K's 3rd | 21. P to K B's 4th |
| 22. P takes P | 22. Q R takes P |
| 23. Kt to Q Kt's 6th (ch.) (a) | 23. P takes Kt |
| 24. K B to K's 6th | 24. Q R to Q's 4th |
| 25. K R to K B's 7th | 25. Q Kt to K's 2nd |
| 26. K to Q Kt's sq (b) | 26. K R to K's sq |
| 27. Q R to Q B's sq (ch.) | 27. K Kt to Q B's 2nd |
| 28. K B takes Q (ch.) | 28. Q R takes B |
| 29. P to Q's 5th (c) | 29. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 30. P takes Kt | 30. K R takes Q |
| 31. P takes Q R (ch.) | |

And Black gave up the battle, after fighting for above nine hours.

- (a) A manœuvre altogether unforeseen by Mr. Bornemann.
 (b) No hurry: poor Black is in the toils, and escape impossible, do what he can.
 (c) Capitably played. Black can take it only at the expense of a piece.

GAME XCIX.

FOURTH BOARD—MR. GUIBERT.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. Mr. G.
1. P to Q's 4th	1. P to Q's 4th
2. P takes P	2. Q takes P
3. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd	3. Q to Q's sq
4. P to Q's 4th	4. P to K's 3rd
5. K Kt to K B's 3rd	5. K B to Q's 3rd
6. K B to Q's 3rd	6. K Kt to K's 2nd
7. Castles	7. P to K R's 3rd
8. Q B to K's 3rd	8. P to Q B's 3rd
9. K Kt to K's 5th	9. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
10. P to K B's 4th	10. Q Kt to K B's 3rd
11. Q Kt to K's 4th	11. K Kt to K B's 4th
12. Q B to K B's 2nd	12. K B to Q B's 2nd
13. P to Q B's 3rd	13. Q Kt to Q's 4th
14. Q to K B's 3rd	14. Q to K's 2nd
15. Q R to K's sq	15. K B takes Kt
16. Q P takes B (a)	16. P to K R's 4th
17. Q B to Q B's 5th	17. Q to Q's sq
18. Kt to Q's 6th (ch.)	18. Kt takes B
19. Q B takes Kt (b)	19. P to K Kt's 3rd
20. Q to K Kt's 3rd (c)	20. Kt to K's 2nd
21. Q R to Q's sq	21. B to Q's 2nd
22. Q R to Q's 2nd	22. P to K R's 5th
23. Q to K Kt's 4th	23. Kt to K B's 4th
24. K B takes Kt	24. K P takes Kt
25. Q to K B's 3rd	25. Q to Q Kt's 3rd (ch.)
26. K to R's sq	26. Castles (Q R)
27. P to Q B's 4th	27. P to K R's 6th
28. P to K Kt's 3rd	28. B to K's 3rd
29. Q to Q B's 3rd	29. Q R to Q's 2nd
30. K R to Q's sq	30. P to Q B's 4th
31. K to K Kt's sq	31. K R to Q's sq
32. Q to Q R's 3rd	32. P to Q R's 3rd
33. B takes Q B P	33. Q to Q B's 3rd (d)
34. B to Q's 6th	34. P to K B's 3rd
35. Q R to Q's 5th (e)	35. B takes R
36. R takes B	36. R takes B
37. P takes R	37. K to Kt's sq
38. Q to Q's 3rd	38. R takes P
39. Q to Q's 2nd (f)	39. R takes R
40. P takes R	40. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.)
41. K to B's sq	41. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.)
42. K to B's 2nd	42. Q to Q B's 4th (ch.)

And the game was declared drawn, having lasted about nine hours.

(a) White thus early has acquired a vast superiority in position; his forces are all in the field, and his King safely housed, while the adversary's

men are out of play, and he is prevented from castling by the threatened move of Q B to Q B's 5th.

(b) The Bishop, so posted, is invincible.

(c) Threatening to take the K Kt P with his K's Bishop, and thus win off-hand.

(d) This saves Black's game, as his opponent, on account of the threatened mate at K Kt's 2nd, is unable to exchange Rooks.

(e) Admirably played; and this blindfold, and with the thousand shifting combinations of seven other games to keep in mind! Verily, it makes one's brain ache only to think of the strain.

(f) He obviously could not take the Rook because of the mate before-mentioned.

GAME C.

FIFTH BOARD—MR. LUQUESNE.

IRREGULAR OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.	BLACK. Mr. L.
1. P to K's 4th	1. P to Q Kt's 3rd
2. P to Q's 4th	2. Q B to Q Kt's 2nd
3. K B to Q's 3rd	3. P to K's 3rd
4. K Kt to K R's 3rd	4. K Kt to K's 2nd
5. Castles	5. P to Q's 4th
6. P to K's 5th	6. K Kt to Q B's 3rd
7. P to Q B's 3rd	7. K B to K's 2nd
8. P to K B's 4th	8. P to K Kt's 3rd
9. P to K Kt's 4th	9. P to K R's 4th
10. P takes P	10. K R takes P
11. Q to K Kt's 4th	11. K R to K R's 5th
12. Q to K Kt's 3rd	12. K to Q's 2nd
13. Q Kt to Q's 2nd	13. Q to K R's sq
14. K Kt to K Kt's 5th	14. K Kt to Q's sq
15. Q Kt to K B's 3rd	15. K B takes K Kt
16. P takes B	16. K R to K R's 6th
17. Q to K Kt's 2nd	17. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd
18. Q B to Q's 2nd	18. Q Kt to K's 2nd
19. Q R to Q B's sq	19. Q R to Q B's sq
20. P to Q Kt's 4th	20. P to Q R's 3rd
21. P to Q R's 4th	21. Q to K R's 4th
22. Kt to K's sq	22. K Kt to K B's 4th
23. K R to K B's 3rd	23. K R to K R's 5th
24. K R to K B's 4th	24. K R takes R
25. Q B takes R	25. P to Q B's 4th
26. Q Kt P takes P	26. P takes P
27. R to Q Kt's sq	27. P to Q B's 5th
28. K B takes Kt	28. K Kt P takes B
29. Kt to Q B's 2nd	29. B to Q B's 3rd
30. P to Q R's 5th	30. Q to K R's 5th
31. Q to K Kt's 3rd	31. Q to K R's 4th
32. Q to K Kt's 2nd	32. Q to K R's 5th

At this point, neither party being disposed to vary his moves, the game was resigned as a **DRAWN BATTLE**.

GAME CI.

SIXTH BOARD—MR. POTIER.

PETROFF'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. K B to Q B's 4th
4. Q Kt to Q Kt's 3rd
5. Kt takes K P
6. K B to Q Kt's 3rd
7. P to Q's 4th
8. Castles
9. P to K B's 4th
10. Q to K B's 3rd
11. P to K B's 5th
12. Q B to K B's 4th
13. Q R to K's sq
14. Q to K Kt's 3rd
15. K Kt to Kt's 6th (ch.) (b)
16. Q B takes B
17. Q B takes Q
18. K B P takes P
19. K to R's sq
20. Q R to K's 7th
21. Q B to K's 5th
22. Q R to K B's 7th (ch.) (c)
23. Kt takes Q P
24. K B takes P
25. K B to Q Kt's 3rd

BLACK. Mr. P.

1. P to K's 4th
2. K Kt to K B's 3rd
3. Kt takes K P
4. K Kt to K B's 3rd (a)
5. P to Q's 4th
6. K B to K's 2nd
7. P to Q B's 3rd
8. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
9. Q Kt to Q Kt's 3rd
10. P to K R's 4th
11. Q to Q B's 2nd
12. K B to Q's 3rd
13. K to B's sq
14. P to Q R's 5th
15. K to Kt's sq
16. P takes Q
17. P takes Kt
18. P takes K R P (ch.)
19. B to K Kt's 5th
20. Q Kt to Q's 2nd
21. K to B's sq
22. K to Kt's sq
23. P takes Kt
24. Q Kt to Q Kt's 3rd

And Black abandons the game.

(a) It is to be regretted that Mr. Potier did not take the Kt rather than retreat, as many amateurs would have been pleased to see Mr. Morphy carrying out the attack of this interesting and comparatively novel *début*.

(b) Finely played.

(c) The termination of this *partie* is as elegant and finished as that of the first game.

GAME CII.

SEVENTH BOARD—MR. PRETI.

SICILIAN OPENING.

WHITE. Mr. M.

1. P to K's 4th
2. P to Q's 4th
3. K Kt to K B's 3rd
4. K B to Q B's 4th
5. P to Q B's 3rd
6. P takes P

BLACK. Mr. P.

1. P to Q B's 4th
2. P takes P
3. P to K's 4th
4. K B checks
5. P takes P
6. K B to Q B's 4th

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 7. K Kt takes K P | 7. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 8. K B takes K B P (ch.) | 8. K to B's sq |
| 9. K Kt to Q's 3rd | 9. K B to Q Kt's 3rd |
| 10. K B to Q Kt's 3rd | 10. P to Q's 3rd |
| 11. Q B to Q R's 3rd | 11. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 12. Castles | 12. K Kt to K R's sq |
| 13. P to K's 5th | 13. Q to K Kt's 3rd |
| 14. K Kt to K B's 4th | 14. Q to K Kt's 5th |
| 15. K Kt to K's 6th (ch.) (a) | 15. Q B takes Kt |
| 16. Q takes Q P (ch.) | 16. K to B's 2nd |
| 17. Q to Q's 7th (ch.) | 17. K to K Kt's 3rd |
| 18. K B takes B | 18. Q to K Kt's 4th |
| 19. K B to Q's 5th | 19. Q Kt takes K P |
| 20. K B to K's 4th (ch.) | 20. K Kt to K B's 4th |
| 21. Q to K's 6th (ch.) | 21. Q to K B's 3rd |
| 22. K B takes Kt (ch.) | 22. K to K R's 4th |
| 23. P to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 23. Kt takes P |
| 24. K B takes Kt (ch.) | |

And Black surrenders.

(a) This is more effectual than taking the Queen's Pawn with Queen at once.

GAME CIII.

EIGHTH BOARD—MR. SEGUIN.

PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

- | WHITE. Mr. M. | BLACK. Mr. S. |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. P to K's 4th | 1. P to K's 4th |
| 2. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 3rd |
| 3. P to Q's 4th | 3. P takes P |
| 4. K Kt takes P | 4. K Kt to K B's 3rd |
| 5. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd | 5. K B to K's 2nd |
| 6. K B to Q's 3rd | 6. Castles |
| 7. P to K B's 4th | 7. P to Q B's 4th |
| 8. K Kt to K B's 3rd | 8. Q Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 9. Castles | 9. Q B to K Kt's 5th |
| 10. Q B to K's 3rd | 10. P to Q R's 3rd |
| 11. P to Q R's 4th | 11. P to K R's 3rd |
| 12. P to K R's 3rd | 12. Q B takes Kt |
| 13. Q takes B | 13. Q Kt to Q Kt's 5th |
| 14. Q R to Q's sq | 14. Q to Q B's 2nd |
| 15. P to Q Kt's 3rd | 15. Q Kt takes B |
| 16. P takes Kt | 16. K R to K's sq |
| 17. P to Q's 4th | 17. Q to Q B's 3rd |
| 18. P takes Q B P | 18. P takes P |
| 19. P to K's 5th | 19. Q takes Q |
| 20. K R takes Q | 20. Kt to K R's 2nd |
| 21. Q R to Q's 7th | 21. Q R to Q Kt's sq |
| 22. Kt to Q's 5th | 22. R to K B's sq |
| 23. B to K B's 2nd (a) | 23. K R to Q's sq |
| 24. Kt to Q Kt's 6th | 24. R takes R |
| 25. Kt takes R | 25. R to Q B's sq |
| 26. R to Q B's 3rd | 26. R to Q B's 2nd |
| 27. Kt takes B | 27. Kt takes Kt |

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 28. R takes P | 28. R takes R |
| 29. B takes R | 29. Kt to K's 3rd |
| 30. B to K's 3rd | 30. P to K Kt's 3rd |
| 31. P to K Kt's 4th | 31. Kt to Q's sq |
| 32. K to K B's 2nd | 32. Kt to Q B's 3rd |
| 33. K to K's 2nd | 33. P to Q Kt's 4th |
| 34. P takes P | 34. P takes P |
| 35. K to Q's 3rd | 35. K to B's sq |
| 36. B to Q B's 5th (ch.) | 36. K to K's sq |
| 37. K to K's 4th | 37. K to Q's 2nd |
| 38. K to Q's 5th | 38. Kt to Q's sq |
| 39. P to K B's 5th | 39. P takes P |
| 40. P takes P | 40. P to K R's 4th |
| 41. B to Q Kt's 6th | 41. Kt to Q Kt's 2nd |
| 42. P to K's 6th (ch.) (b) | 42. P takes P |
| 43. P takes P (ch.) | 43. K to K's 2nd |
| 44. K to Q B's 6th | 44. Kt to Q's sq (ch.) |
| 45. B takes Kt (ch.) | 45. K takes B |
| 46. K to Q's 6th | 46. K to K's sq |
| 47. P to K's 7th | |

And Mr. Seguin gave in.

(a) To enable him to play the Rook to the Queen's side.

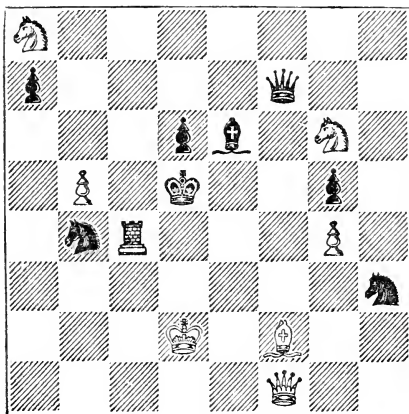
(b) Every step is made with the same precision by Mr. Morphy, in this, the conclusion of the last game, after ten hours of unexampled mental tension, which he exhibited in the outset of the first *partie*.

FRÈRE'S PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.

PROBLEM No. 1.—BY THEO. M. BROWN.

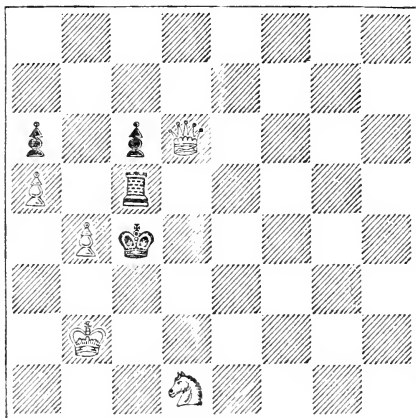
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.

BLACK.



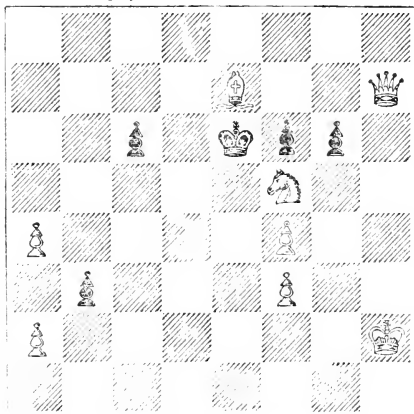
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 2.—BY SAMUEL LOYD.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



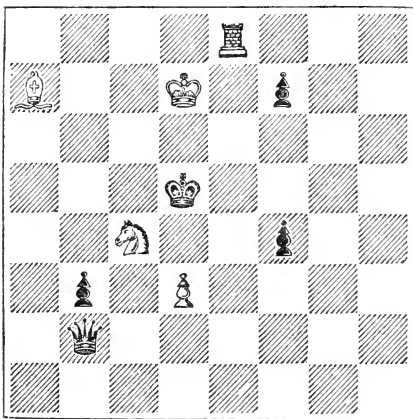
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 3.—BY J. H. MORRISON.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



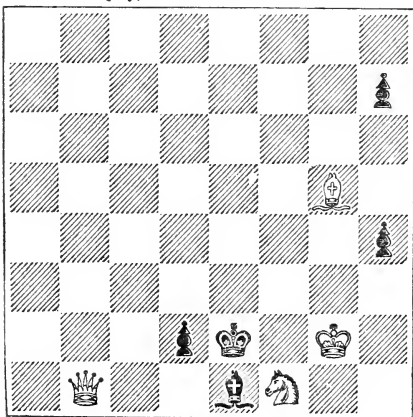
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 4.—BY PATTERSON.—PHILA.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 5.—BY S. H. WESTCOTT.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.

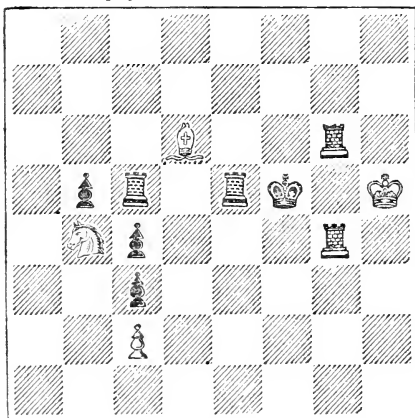


WHITE.

FRÈRE'S PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.

PROBLEM NO. 6.—BY JACOB ELSON.

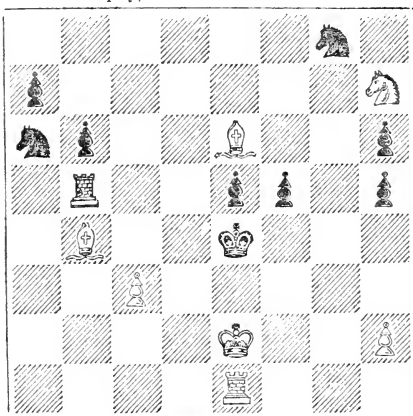
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



WHITE.

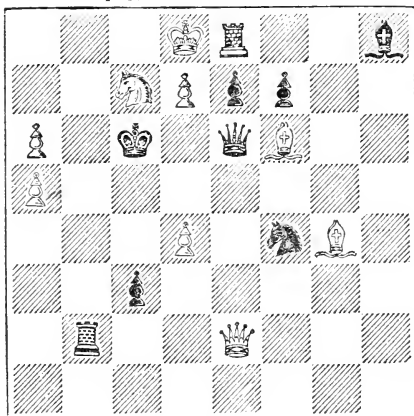
PROBLEM NO. 7.—BY JOHN GARDNER.

White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



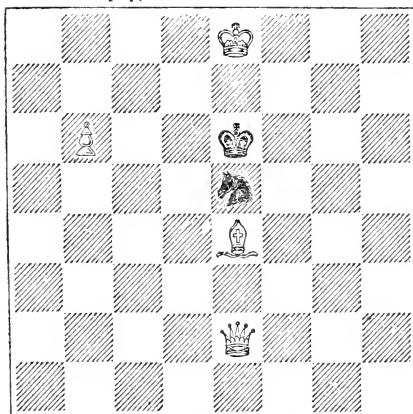
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 8.—By N. J. HAMILTON.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



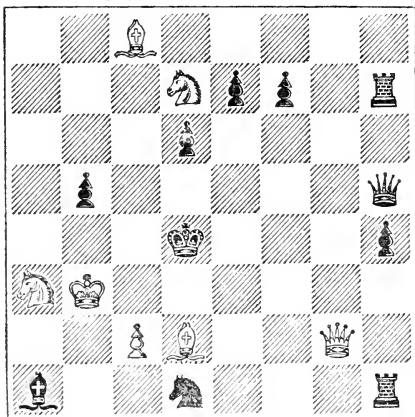
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 9.—By DR. C. C. MOORE.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



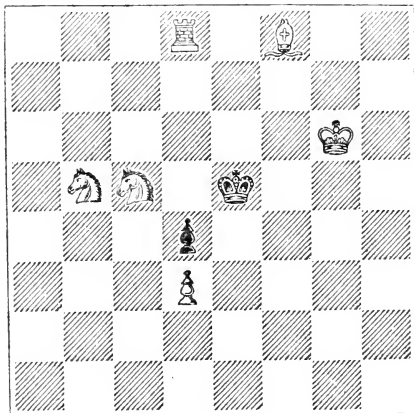
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 10.—BY E. A. BALLAQUER.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



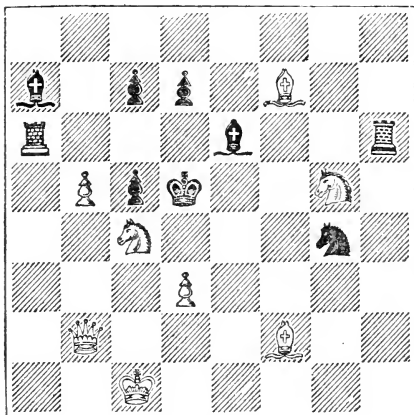
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 11.—BY DR. N. C. REID.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



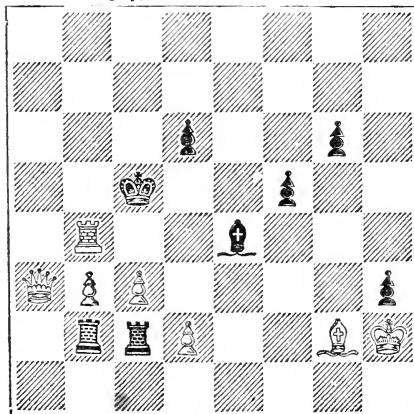
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 12.—By GEO. N. CHENEY.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



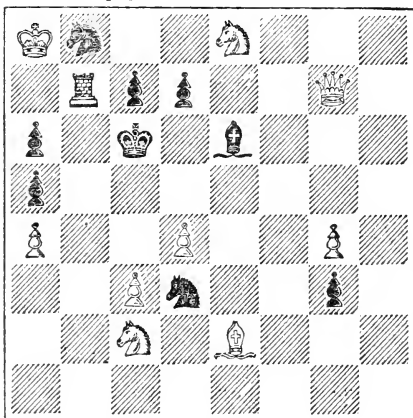
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 13.—By JACOB ELSON.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



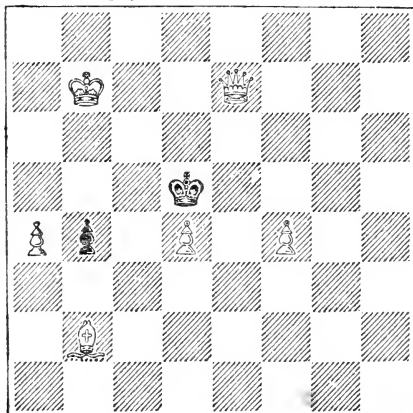
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 14.—By DR. C. C. MOORE.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



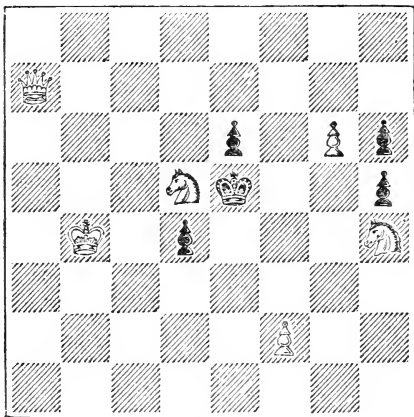
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 15.—By SAML. LOYD.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



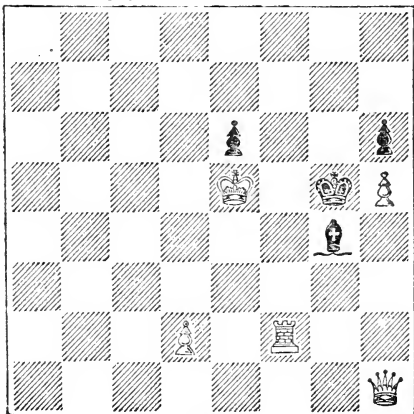
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 16.—BY THEO. M. BROWN.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



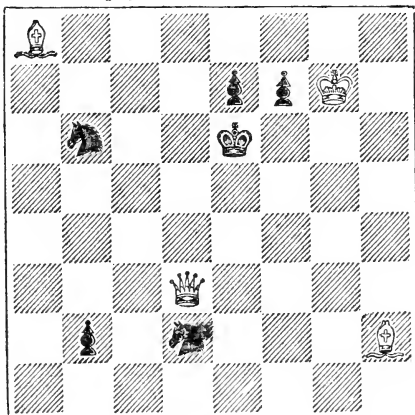
WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 17 —BY GEO. N. CHENEY.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



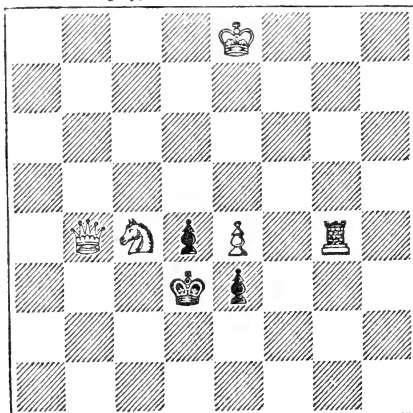
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 18.—BY THEO. M. BROWN.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



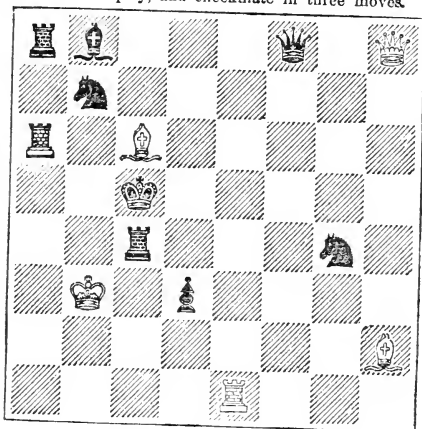
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 19.—BY DR. C. C. MOORE.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



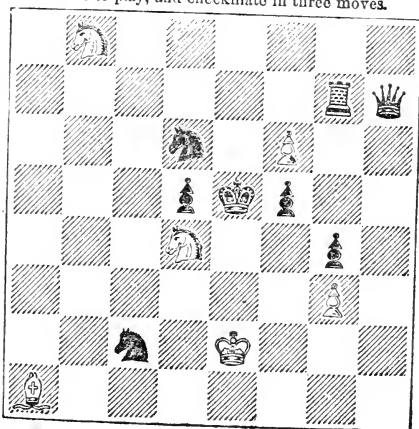
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 20.—By E. A. BALLAGUER.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



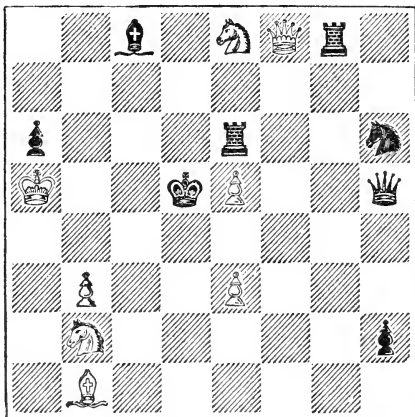
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 21.—By JOHN GARDNER.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



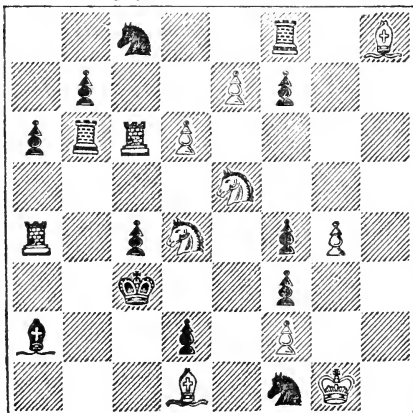
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 22.—By DR. N. C. REID.
White to play, and checkmate in three moves.



WHITE.

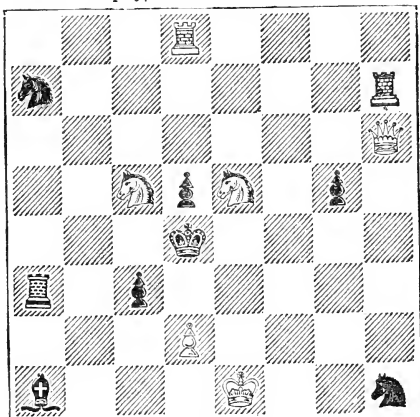
PROBLEM No. 23.—By J. H. MORRISON.
White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



WHITE.

PROBLEM NO. 24.—BY CLOTILDE.

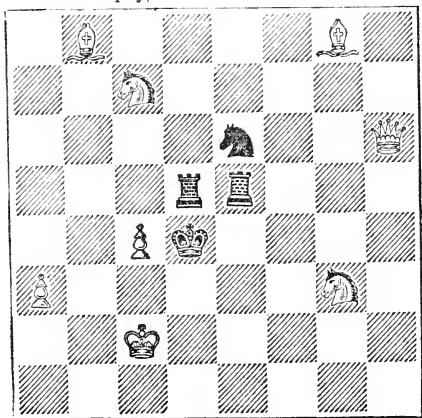
White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



WHITE.

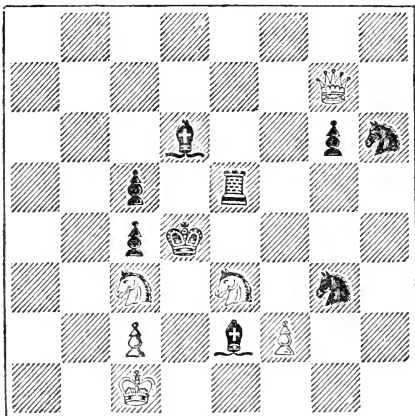
PROBLEM NO. 25.—BY N. MARACHE.

White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



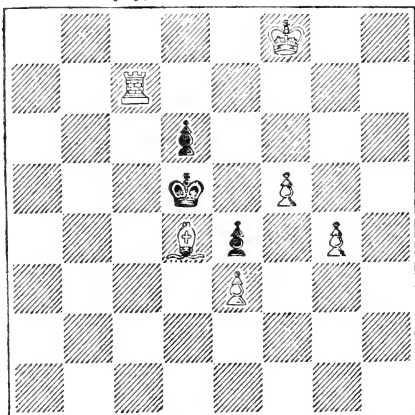
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 26.—By JACOB ELSON.
White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



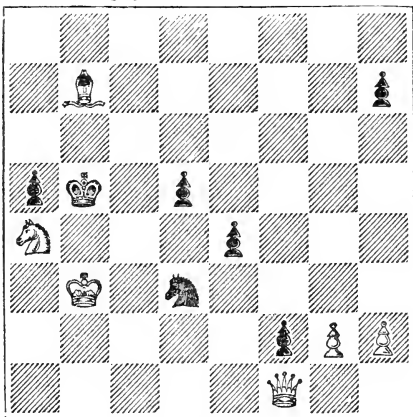
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 27.—By JOHN GARDNER.
White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



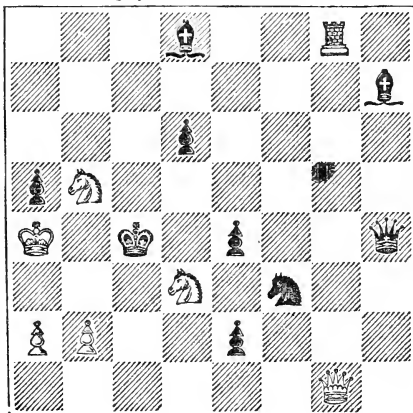
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 28.—BY GEO. N. CHENEY.
White to play, and checkmate in four moves.



WHITE.

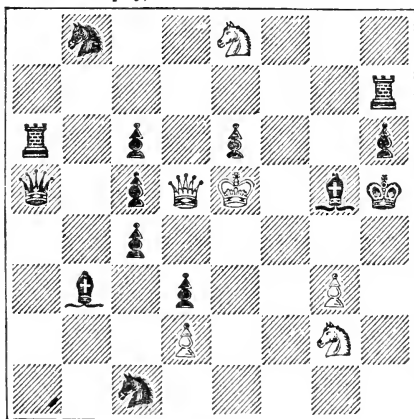
PROBLEM No. 29.—BY THEO. M. BROWN.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



WHITE.

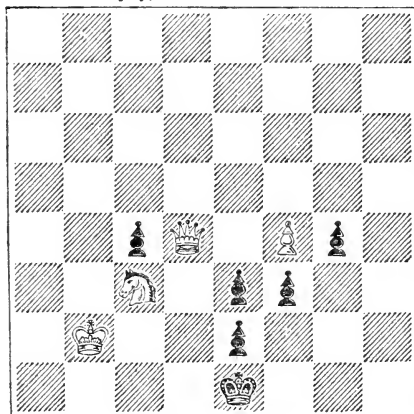
6*

PROBLEM No. 30.—By SAML. LOYD.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



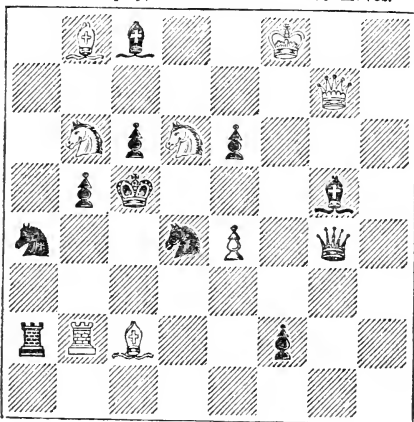
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 31.—By GEO. N. CHENEY.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



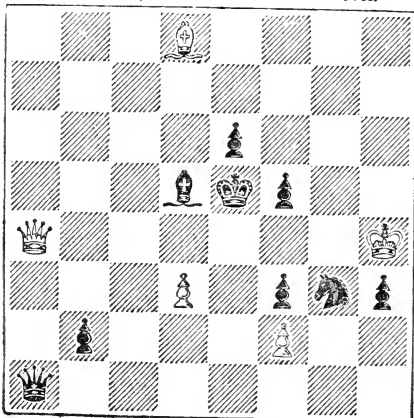
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 32.—By DR. S. H. WESTCOTT.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



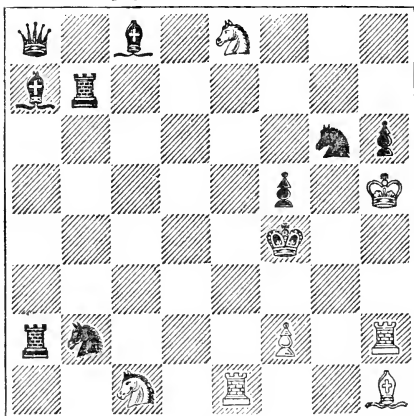
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 33.—By DR. S. H. WESTCOTT.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



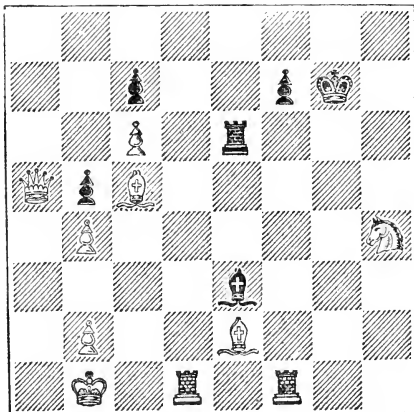
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 84.—By JACOB ELSON.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



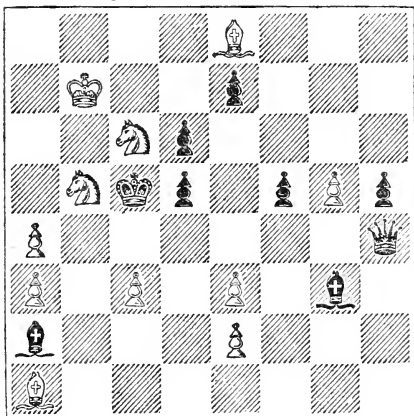
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 85.—By DR. C. C. MOORE.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



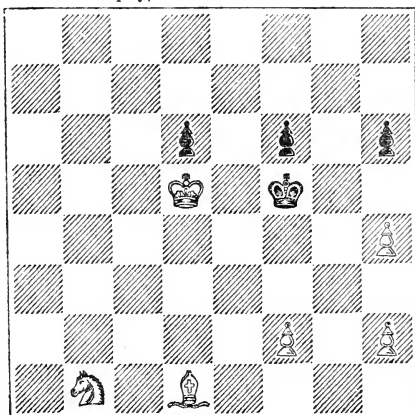
WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 36.—By J. H. MORRISON.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



WHITE.

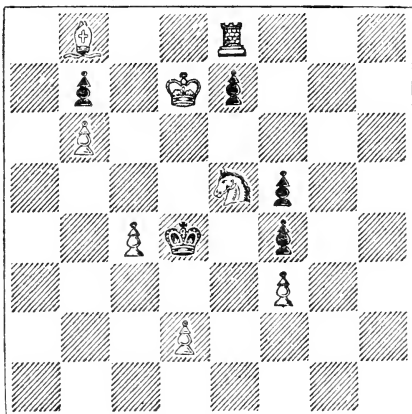
PROBLEM No. 37.—By JOHN GARDNER.
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 38.—By PATTERSON.

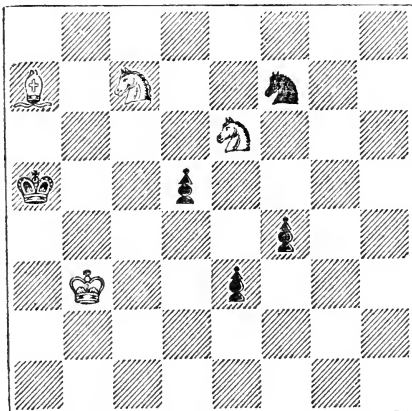
White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



WHITE.

PROBLEM No. 39.—By P. J. D.

White to play, and checkmate in five moves.



WHITE.

SOLUTIONS

TO THE

CHESS PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM No. 1.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. B to Kt's 6th | 1. B to B's 4th |
| 2. R to K's 4th | 2. Any thing |
| 3. Q mates | |
| | 1. Q takes Kt |
| 2. Kt to B's 7th | 2. K moves |
| 3. Q to Q R's sq (mate) | |
| | 1. B takes P |
| 2. Q takes Q (ch.) | 2. B covers |
| 3. R mates | |

PROBLEM No. 2.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. K to B's 2nd | 1. K takes P (ch.) |
| 2. Kt to B's 3rd | 2. Moves |
| 3. Q mates | |
| | 1. K to B's 4th |
| 2. K to Kt's 3rd | 2. Moves |
| 3. Q or Kt mates | |
| | 1. R to Q's 4th |
| 2. Kt to Kt's 2nd (ch.) | 2. K moves |
| 3. Q mates | |

PROBLEM No. 3.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. B to Q B's 5th | 1. P takes Kt (A B C) |
| 2. P takes P | 2. K to Q's 4th |
| 3. Q takes P (mate) | |
| | (A) |
| 2. Q to K's 7th | 1. K takes Kt |
| 3. Q takes P (mate) | 2. K takes P (a) |
| | (a) |
| | 2. P moves |
| 3. Q to K's 4th (mate) | |

- (B)
2. Q to Q's 7th (ch.)
 3. Q to Q's 4th (mate)
- (C)
2. Q to K's 7th (ch.)
 3. Kt to K's 3rd (mate)
- (a)
2. K takes Kt
 3. Q to K's 4th (mate)

PROBLEM NO. 4.

WHITE.

1. B to K Kt's sq
2. R to K's 5th (ch.)
3. Kt to Q Kt's 6th (mate)
2. B takes Q, (mate next move)

BLACK.

1. Q to Q's 5th or K B 3rd (best)
2. Q takes R
- If 1. Q to K B's 7th

PROBLEM NO. 5.

WHITE.

1. Kt to Kt's 3rd (ch.)
2. B to R's 6th
3. Q mates

BLACK.

1. P takes Kt
2. Any thing

PROBLEM NO. 6.

WHITE.

1. R to K R's 6th
2. Kt to Q's 5th
3. Either R mates

BLACK.

1. R to Q B's 3rd (best)
2. Any thing

PROBLEM NO. 7.

WHITE.

1. B to K's 7th
2. R takes K P (ch.)
3. K to B's 3rd (dis. mate)
2. R to K B's sq
3. B mates
3. Kt mates

BLACK.

1. P to K B's 5th
2. K takes R
1. Kt takes B
2. Kt to K Kt's sq
- If 2. Kt to Q B's 4th

Other variations.

PROBLEM NO. 8.

WHITE.

1. B to Kt's 3rd (ch.)
2. Q to Q Kt's 5th

BLACK.

1. K moves, Q's 3rd (best)
2. R takes Q

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 8. Kt takes R (mate) | 2. Q takes P (ch.) |
| 3. Q takes Q (mate) | 2. Q to Q's 4th |
| 3. B takes P (mate) | |

If, instead of 1. K moves, Black should interpose Q or Kt, White plays Q to B's 4th (ch.), and mates next move.

PROBLEM No. 9.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| 1. Q to K B's 2nd | 1. Kt to Kt's 3rd |
| 2. Q to K B's 5th (ch.) | 2. K moves |
| 3. Q to Q's 5th (mate) | |
| | 1. Kt to K B's 6th |
| 2. Q to Q B's 5th | 2. Any thing |
| 3. Q to K's 7th (mate) | |
| | 1. K to Q's 3rd |
| 2. Q to K B's 8th (ch.) | 2. K to K's 3rd |
| 3. Q to K's 7th (mate) | |

PROBLEM No. 10.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| 1. B to Q Kt's 7th | 1. R to K's 8th |
| 2. Q to K Kt's 4th (ch.) | 2. Q takes Q |
| 3. Kt takes P (mate) | |
| | If 2. R interpose |
| 3. Q takes R (mate) | If 1. Q to K B's 6th (ch.) |
| | 2. Any thing |
| 2. Q takes Q | |
| 3. Kt or Q mates | |

PROBLEM No. 11.

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| 1. Kt to K's 6th | 1. K takes Kt |
| 2. Kt to B's 7th (ch.) | 2. K moves |
| 3. B to Q's 6th (mate) | |

PROBLEM No. 12.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| WHITE. | BLACK. |
| 1. Q to K R's 8th | 1. R takes Q |
| 2. R takes B | 2. Any thing |
| 3. B mates | |
| | 1. B takes B |
| 2. R to Q's 6th (ch.) | 2. Takes R |
| 3. Q mates | |
| | 1. P to Q B's 3rd |
| 2. Kt takes B | 2. Takes Kt |
| 3. Q mates | |

PROBLEM No. 13.

WHITE.

1. Q to R's 8th
 2. P to Q's 4th (ch.)
 3. Q to R's 4th (mate)
-
2. Q to Q B's 8th (ch.)
 3. R to Kt's 5th, or Q tks B (mate)
-
2. Q to Q R's 6th
 3. Q or R mates
-
2. P to Q's 4th (mate)

BLACK.

1. R takes Q B P
 2. K takes R
-
1. R takes Q P
 2. Any move
-
1. P to Q's 4th
 2. Any move
-
1. B takes Q

PROBLEM No. 14.

WHITE.

1. Kt to K's 3rd
 2. B to K B's 3rd (ch.)
 3. B takes B (mate)
-
3. Q takes B P (mate)
-
2. R takes P (ch.)
 3. Kt takes B (mate)
-
2. Q takes B
 3. Q mates accordingly
-
2. B to Q Kt's 5th
 3. P takes P (mate)

BLACK.

1. B to Q Kt's 5th
 2. B interposes
-
- If 2. P interpose
1. B to Q's 4th
 2. K moves (dis. chr)
-
1. B to K B's 2nd
 2. Any thing
-
1. Kt to K's 4th
 2. P takes B

PROBLEM No. 15.

WHITE.

1. Q to K R's 7th
 2. Q to Q B's 2nd (ch.)
 3. Q to B's 6th (mate)
-
2. Q to K B's 5th (ch.)
 3. Q or B mates
-
2. Q to K B's 7th
 3. B to R's 3rd (mate)
-
2. K to B's 6th
 3. P to Q's 5th (mate)

BLACK.

1. K to B's 5th
 2. K to Q's 4th
-
1. P moves
 2. K moves
-
1. K to Q's 3rd
 2. P moves
-
1. K to K's 3rd
 2. P or K moves

PROBLEM No. 16.

WHITE.

1. Kt to K B's 6th
2. Q to Q's 4th (ch.)
3. Kt to B's 3rd (mate)

BLACK.

1. Q's P 1
 2. K takes Q
-
1. K takes Kt

2. B's P 2
3. Q mates
2. Q takes P (ch.)
3. Kt to R's 7th (mate)
2. Q to B's 5th (mate)

2. Any thing
1. K to B's 5th
2. K moves
1. K to Q's 3rd

PROBLEM No. 17.

WHITE.

1. R to K R's 2nd
2. Q to Q R's 8th
3. Q mates
2. Q to Kt's sq (ch.)
3. Q to K's 3rd (mate)

BLACK.

1. B takes P (A)
2. Any thing
- (A) 1. B anywhere else
2. B covers

PROBLEM No. 18.

WHITE.

1. B to Q Kt's 7th
2. Q to Q's 5th (ch.)
3. B to B's 8th (mate)

BLACK.

1. Any thing
2. Kt takes Q

PROBLEM No. 19.

WHITE.

1. R to K B's 4th
2. Q to Q Kt's sq
3. Q to K B's sq (mate)
2. Q to Q Kt's 2nd (ch.)
3. R mates
3. Kt to K's 5th (mate)

BLACK.

1. K to K's 7th
2. P moves
1. K to Q B's 7th
2. K to Q's 8th (A)
- (A) If 2. K to Q's 6th

PROBLEM No. 20.

WHITE.

1. Q to Q's 4th (ch.)
2. R to K's 4th (ch.)
3. R takes R (mate)
2. R to Q B's sq (ch.)
3. R takes R (mate)

BLACK.

1. K takes Q
2. K to Q B's 4th
1. R takes Q
2. R interposes

PROBLEM No. 21.

WHITE.

1. Kt to Q's 7th (ch.)
2. Kt to K B's 3rd (double ch.)
3. Kt to K Kt's 5th (mate)
2. Kt to Q B's 5th (ch.)
3. Kt to K B's 3rd (mate)

BLACK.

1. R takes Kt
2. Moves
1. K moves
2. K moves

PROBLEM NO. 22.

WHITE.

1. Q to Q B's 5th (ch.)
2. B to K's 4th
3. P to Kt's 4th (mate), or Kt to Q's 3rd (checkmate)

BLACK.

1. K takes Q
2. Any thing

PROBLEM NO. 23.

WHITE.

1. B to K B's 6th
2. Kt to Q's 7th (dis. ch.)
3. B takes P (ch.)
4. P takes R, being Kt (mate) (a)
3. Kt to Q B's 5th (ch.) (A)
4. B takes P (mate)
2. Kt to Q's 3rd (ch.) (a)
3. B to Q B's 2nd (ch.)
4. Kt to Q Kt's 3rd (mate) (b)
3. Kt to Q B's 2nd (d'ble ch.) (c)
4. Kt to Q R's 3rd (mate)
3. Kt to Q Kt's 5th (dis. ch.) (B)
4. Kt to Q R's 3rd (mate)
3. Kt to K's 6th (dis. ch.) (a)
4. Kt to Q B's 5th (mate) (b)
2. Kt takes P at Q B's 4th (c)
3. Kt to K's 5th (ch.)
4. B takes P (mate)
3. Kt takes Kt (double ch.) (C)
4. Kt to K's 5th (mate)
2. Kt takes R (a)
3. Kt takes P (double ch.)
4. Kt to Q R's 3rd (mate) (b)
3. Kt takes P (dis. ch.) (c)
4. Kt to K's 5, or Q Kt 2 (mate) (D)
2. Kt to Q Kt's 5th (ch.) (a)
3. Kt takes P at Q B 4th (dis. ch.)
4. Kt to Q Kt's 2nd (mate) (E)
3. Kt to Q's 3rd (double ch.)
4. Kt to Q R's 3rd (mate)

BLACK.

1. K takes Kt (A B C D E)
2. K to Q's 4th (a)
3. K to K's 3rd
2. K to K's 5th
3. K to Q's 4th
1. K to Q Kt's 7th
2. K to Q Kt's 8th (a b c)
3. K to Q R's 8th
2. K to Q R's 8th
3. K to Q Kt's 8th
2. P takes Kt
3. K to Q Kt's 8th
2. K to Q B's 6th
3. K takes Kt
1. Kt to K Kt's 6th
2. K to Q's 6th (a b c)
3. K to K's 5th
2. Kt to K's 7th (ch.)
3. K to Q's 6th
2. B takes Kt
3. K to Q's 6th
2. Any thing else
3. K to Q's 6th
1. R to Q Kt's 6th
2. K to Q Kt's 2nd (a)
3. K to Q Kt's 8th
2. Any thing else
3. K to Q's 6th
1. R takes R, or to Q Kt's 4th
2. P takes R (a)
3. K to Q's 6th
2. K to Q Kt's 7th
3. K to Q Kt's 8th
1. R to Q Kt's 5th

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| 2. Kt to K's 2nd (ch.) | 2. P takes Kt (a) |
| 3. Kt to Q's 7th (dis. ch.) | 3. K to Q's 6th |
| 4. Kt to Q B's 5th (mate) | (a) 2. K to Q Kt's 7th |
| | 3. K to Q E's 5th |
| 3. Kt takes P (double ch.) | |
| 4. Kt to Q R's 3rd (mate) | |

If Black move otherwise, mate takes place as in some of the variations.

PROBLEM No. 24.

WHITE.

BLACK.

1. Q takes P, &c.

PROBLEM No. 25.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. B to Q E's 7th (ch.) | 1. K takes P (best), (or A B) |
| 2. Q takes Kt | 2. R takes Q (best) (or C) |
| 3. Kt to K's 4th | 3. E to Q's 7th (ch.) |
| 4. Kt takes R (mate) | |
| If 3. R takes Kt, White takes other R with B (mate). | |
| | (A) 1. R interposes |
| 2. Q to Q's 2nd (ch.) | 2. K takes P |
| 3. Q mates | |
| | (B) 1. Kt interposes |
| 2. Q to Q's 2nd, or K to B's 4th,
and mates next move | (C) 2. E to K's 7th (ch.) |
| 3. Q takes R (mate) | |

PROBLEM No. 26.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Kt to K B's 5th (ch.) | 1. Either Kt or P takes Kt (A) |
| 2. Q to Q Kt's 7th | 2. R moves (best) |
| 3. Q to Q's 5th (ch.) | 3. K takes Kt |
| 4. Q to Q's 2nd (mate) | |
| | (A) 1. K takes Kt |
| 2. Q to Q Kt's 7th | 2. Any thing |
| 3. Q to Q Kt's 2nd (mate) | |

PROBLEM No. 27.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------|
| 1. B to Q R's 7th | 1. K moves |
| 2. K to K's 7th | 2. K moves |
| 3. B to Q Kt's 8th | 3. K moves |
| 4. B to Q B's 5th (mate) | |

PROBLEM No. 28.

WHITE.

BLACK.

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. P to K R's 4th | 1. P to K R's 4th (A) |
| 2. K to Q B's 3rd | 2. P to Q's 5th (ch.) (a) |
| 3. K to Q Kt's 3rd | 3. P to K's 6th |
| 4. Q takes Kt (mate) | |

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-------------------|
| 3. B to B's 6th (ch.) | (a) | 2. K takes Kt |
| 4. Q mates | | 3. K to R's 3rd |
| 2. P to R's 5th | (A) | 1. P to K R's 3rd |
| 3. Kt's P moves | | 2. P to Q's 5th |
| 4. Q takes Kt (mate) | | 3. P to K's 6th |

PROBLEM No. 29.

WHITE.

1. Q to B's 5th (ch.)
2. R takes B
3. Kt to K B's 4th
4. P to Kt's 3rd (ch.)
5. P takes Q (mate)

BLACK.

1. P takes Q
2. Q takes R
3. Q to Q's 5th (ch.)
4. Q takes P (ch.)

PROBLEM No. 30.

WHITE.

1. Kt to K B's 6th (ch.)
2. K takes P (dis. ch.)
3. Q to R's 5th (ch.)
4. K to B's 5th
5. Kt or P mates

BLACK.

1. B takes Kt (ch.) (A)
2. K to Kt's 3rd (B)
3. K takes Q (C)
4. Any thing

4. Q to B's 7th (ch.)
5. Q to B's 8th (mate)

(C)

3. K to Kt's 2nd
4. K to R's sq

3. Kt to K's 3rd (ch.)
4. Q to Kt's 2nd (ch.)
5. Q to Kt's 4th (mate)

(B)

2. K to Kt's 5th (or b)
3. K takes P (best)
4. K moves

3. K to B's 5th
4. Kt to B's 4th (ch.)
5. Q to R's sq (mate)

(b)

2. B to Kt's 4th
3. B to Q's 5th (best)
4. B takes Kt

2. Q to K's 4th (ch.)
3. Q takes R (ch.)
4. Q to Kt's 8th (ch.)
5. Q to K's 8th (mate)

(A)

1. K to Kt's 3rd
2. K moves
3. K to B's sq
4. K to K's 2nd

PROBLEM No. 31.

WHITE.

1. Q to K R's 8th
2. Kt to K's 4th (ch.)
3. Q to Q B's 3rd
4. Q to Q's 2nd (ch.)
5. Kt to Q B's 3rd (mate)

BLACK.

1. K to Q's 7th (A B)
2. K to Q's 5th (a)
3. P to K's 5th (becomes Kt)
4. P takes Q

3. Kt to Q B's 5th (ch.)
4. Q to Q B's 3rd (ch.)
5. Q mates

(a)

2. K to Q's 6th
3. K to Q's 7th
4. K to Q's 5th

2. Q to Q R's 8th
3. Kt to K's 4th
4. K takes P
5. Q mates

(A)

1. P to K B's 7th
2. P Queens (a)
3. P checks
4. Any thing

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----|---------------------|
| 3. Q to K Kt's 2nd | (a) | 2. P Knights |
| 4. K to Q B's sq | | 3. Kt to K Kt's 6th |
| 5. Q takes P (mate) | | 4. Kt moves |
| 2. Q to K R's 2nd (ch.) | (B) | 1. K to K B's 7th |
| 3. Q to K's 5th (ch.) | | 2. K to K's 5th |
| 4. Q to Q Kt's 5th | | 3. K to Q's 7th |
| 5. Q or Kt mates | | 4. Any thing |

PROBLEM No. 32.

WHITE.

1. Kt to Q's 7th (ch.)
2. B to R's 7th (ch.)
3. Q to K's 5th (ch.)
4. B to Kt's 5th (ch.)
5. P mates

BLACK.

1. B takes Kt
2. K takes Kt
3. K takes Q
4. K to B's 3rd

PROBLEM No. 33.

WHITE.

1. Q to K B's 4th (ch.)
2. B to B's 7th (ch.)
3. B to Kt's 6th
4. B to K's 3rd (ch.)
5. P takes Kt (mate)

BLACK.

1. K takes Q
2. P interposes
3. Q to K's 5th (A)
4. Q takes B

4. B to Q's 5th
5. B mates

(A)

3. Kt to B's 5th
4. Any thing

PROBLEM No. 34.

WHITE.

1. R to R's 4th (ch.)
2. R to K's 6th
3. B takes Kt
4. Kt to K's 2nd (ch.)
5. P to K B's 4th (mate)

BLACK.

1. Kt takes R
2. Kt to K Kt's 7th (best)
3. B takes R
4. K moves

PROBLEM No. 35.

WHITE.

1. Q takes B P
 2. R takes B
 3. R takes R
 4. R to K Kt's sq
 5. Q mates
-
4. Q takes P (ch.)
 5. R or Kt mates
-
3. Q takes R
 4. Q takes P
 5. Q to B's 6th (mate)
-
4. R takes P (ch.)
 5. Mate

BLACK.

1. B to K B's 5th
 2. R to B's 3rd
 3. K takes R
 4. K moves
-
- If 3. K to Kt's sq
4. K moves
-
2. R to K's 2nd
 3. K to R's 3rd
 4. K moves
-
- If 3. K to R's 2nd
4. Moves

2. B to B's 8th (ch.)
3. R takes R
4. Q takes P
5. Mate

2. Q takes R
3. R to Kt's sq (ch.)
4. Q takes B (ch.)
5. Q mates

4. Q takes P
5. Q mates

3. R takes B (ch.)
4. Q checks
5. Mate

1. R to B's 3rd
2. Any thing
3. Any thing
4. Any thing

1. R to K's 2nd
2. B to B's 5th
3. B to Kt's 4th
4. K moves

3. K to R's 3rd or R's sq
4. B moves

2. B to Kt's 6th
3. K moves
4. Moves

PROBLEM No. 36.

WHITE.

1. Kt at Kt's 5th to Q's 4th
2. Kt to Kt's 4th
3. Kt to Kt's 3rd (ch.)
4. Kt to Q R's 6th (ch.)
5. B to Q Kt's 5 (mate)

BLACK.

1. Q to K's 5th (best)
2. B to Q B's 5th (best)
3. B takes Kt
4. K moves

PROBLEM No. 37.

WHITE.

1. B to K R's 5th
2. Kt to Q B's 3rd
3. P to R's 3rd
4. B to Kt's 4th
5. Kt mates

BLACK.

1. K moves
2. K moves
3. K moves
4. Any thing.

PROBLEM No. 38.

WHITE.

1. R to Q B's 8th
2. R to Q B's 6th
3. B to Q's 6th
4. B to K B's 8th
5. B to K Kt's 7th (mate)

BLACK.

1. P to K's 3rd
2. P takes R
3. P to Q B's 4th
4. K takes Kt

PROBLEM No. 39.

WHITE.

1. Kt takes P
2. Kt takes P
3. B to Q Kt's 6th (ch.)
4. Kt takes P
5. Kt mates

BLACK.

1. Kt to Q's 3rd or K's 4th
2. Kt to Q B's 5th
3. Kt takes B
4. Kt moves

THE END.

Business course to be

... .. and an
... ..

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| 1 KP ... | 7 KP. 2 |
| 2 K N ... 3: | 8 QKt - B 3. |
| 3 Kt - QB - 4 | 9 the same |
| 4 QKt. 5. 2 | 10 KB x KP. |
| 5 KB P. 1. | 11 KB - QR 4. |
| 6 castles | 12 RKT - B 5 |
| 7 QK - QR 2 | 13 castles |
| 8 QB - QR 3 | 14 R - K sq. |
| 9 QR 2 sq. | 15 the same |
| 10 KP x P. | 16 RKT x P. |
| 11 QP x KP | 17 Kt. x QBK |
| 12 QR - Q sq. | 18 Kt x R. |
| 13 KR x Kt | 19 QB - Q 2 |
| 14 KB x KB P. ch. | 20 R + B. |
| 15 R x P. ch. | 21 Q. + R. |
| 16 Kt. ch. | 22 K - Kt. sq. |
| 17 Q x RP & mate 1/2 | --- |

The concluding moves
are most brilliantly played

GAME EIGHTEENTH.
And fourteenth in the series between Labourdonnais and
M'Donnell.

(SICILIAN OPENING.)

WHITE. *M'Donnell.*

1. P. to K. fourth
2. P. to K. B. fourth
3. K. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to Q. B. third
5. P. to K. fifth
6. Q. Kt. to R. third
7. Q. Kt. to B. second
8. P. to Q. fourth
9. Q. Kt. to K. third (a)
10. Q. B. P. takes P.
11. K. to B. second
12. K. to Kt. third
13. B. P. takes P.
14. K. to R. third
15. P. to K. Kt. fourth
16. B. to K. Kt. second
17. P. to K. Kt. fifth
18. Kt. takes Kt.
19. Q. B. to K. third
20. B. takes B.
21. K. B. to Kt. fourth
22. Q. takes Kt.
23. Q. R. to K. Kt. square
24. Q. B. to B. square
25. K. to R. fourth

BLACK. *Labourdonnais.*

1. P. to Q. B. fourth
2. P. to K. third
3. Q. Kt. to B. third
4. P. to Q. fourth
5. P. to K. B. third
6. K. Kt. to R. third
7. Q. to Q. Kt. third
8. Q. B. to Q. second
9. Q. B. P. takes P.
10. K. B. to Kt. fifth (ch)
11. Castles (K. R.)
12. P. takes P.
13. Q. B. to K. square
14. Q. B. to R. fourth
15. Q. B. to Kt. third
16. B. to K. fifth
17. K. Kt. to B. fourth
18. R. takes Kt.
19. B. takes Kt.
20. Kt. takes K. P.
21. Kt. takes B.
22. Q. R. to K. B. square
23. K. B. to Q. third
24. R. to B. sixth (ch)
25. R. to K. B. fifth

And Labourdonnais wins. (b)

NOTES.

(a) Premature; surely 9. K. B. to K. second or Q. third would have been better play.

(b) The game is capitally played from first to last by Labourdonnais, but very indifferently by his antagonist.

KOLISCH AND AN AMATEUR.

The following ingenious and remarkable game has been placed at our disposal by our distinguished Hungarian friend, HERR KOLISCH. It exhibits in a pre-eminent degree the varied resources of this very fine player. His antagonist on this occasion was a highly talented amateur of the Cafe de la Regence.—*Era.*

(REMOVE WHITE'S Q R.)

WHITE. <i>Mr. K.</i>	BLACK. <i>Amateur.</i>	WHITE. <i>Mr. K.</i>	BLACK. <i>Amateur.</i>
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 B tks B	Q tks B
2 P to K B 4	B to Q B 4	14 B tks Kt	P tks B
3 Kt to K B 3	P tks P	15 Q to R 5	P to K R 3
4 P to Q 4	B to Kt 3	16 Kt to B 6 (ch) (c)	K to R sq
5 B to Q B 4	Kt to K 2	17 Kt tks Q P	Q to Q 2
6 Castles	Castles	18 Kt tks P (ch)	R tks Kt
7 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3	19 R tks R	Q to K Kt 5
8 P to K 5 (a)	P to Q 4	20 Kt to B 6 (d)	Q tks Q P (ch)
9 P tks P (<i>en pas</i>)	Q tks P	21 K to R sq	Kt to Q 2
10 Q Kt to K 4	Q to Q sq	22 Q tks R P (ch) (e)	P tks Q
11 B tks P	B to B 2	23 R to R 7 mate.	
12 K Kt to Kt 5 (b)	Kt to Q 4		

(a) In order to take Black's Q's Pawn in passing, should it be advanced.

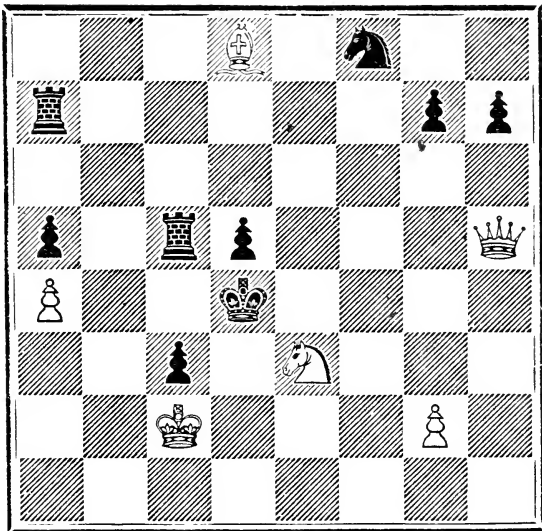
(b) We invite the attention of our readers to this strikingly brilliant combination, and one which secures the victory, however Black may play.

(c) Followed up in the usual style of the Hungarian master.

(d) All this is very ingenious.

(e) A splendid termination.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play, and mate in five moves.

Of this beautiful and difficult stratagem we shall withhold the solution for a fortnight.

A capital little Game, the terminating one in a match between Messrs. KOLISCH and SCHROEDER, wherein Mr. Kolisch gave the odds of his Q Kt.

(Remove White's Q Kt from the Board.)

(K Kt Game.)

- | | | | |
|--|----------------|---|---|
| WHITE (Mr. K.) | BLACK (Mr. S.) | WHITE (Mr. K.) | BLACK (Mr. S.) |
| 1. P to K 4th | P to K 4th | (Observe, now, how effectively every piece of White is disposed, and the utter helplessness of the forces on the adverse side.) | |
| 2. Kt to K B 3rd | Kt to Q B 3rd | 19. | K to K 2nd |
| 3. B to Q B 4th | B to K 2nd | 20. R takes K Kt P | (A masterly stroke of play.) |
| 4. P to Q 4th | P to Q 3rd | 20. | B takes R |
| 5. P to Q B 3rd | Kt to K B 3rd | 21. B to K Kt 5th (ch) P to K B 3rd | (If he had played B to K B 3rd, then followed 22. B takes B (ch), and, as Black dares not take the Bishop because of the threatened mate, he must have given up his Queen.) |
| 6. P to Q 5th | Kt to Q R 4th | 22. Q to K R 7th | R to K Kt sq |
| 7. B to Q 3rd | P to Q Kt 3rd | 23. B to K R 6th | Q to K B sq |
| 8. P to K R 3rd | P to Q B 4th | (If 23. K to B sq, the game would have proceeded thus :- | |
| 9. B to K 3rd | Castles | 24. R to K Kt sq | Q to K 2nd |
| 10. P to K Kt 4th | | 25. B takes B (ch) | R takes B |
| (Determined to break ground at all hazards.) | | 26. Q to K R 8th (ch), and wins.) | |
| 10. | P to K R 3rd | 24. R to K Kt sq | Q to K B 2nd |
| 11. P to K Kt 5th | P takes P | 25. B takes B | B takes K B P |
| 12. Kt takes K Kt P | Kt to K R 2nd | 26. B takes K B P (ch) | |
| 13. Kt takes Kt | K takes Kt | | |
| 14. Q to K R 5th (ch) | K to Kt sq | | |
| 15. R to K Kt sq | B to K B 3rd | | |
| 16. P to K B 4th | P to Q B 5th | | |
| 17. B to Q B 2nd | K R to K sq | | |
| 18. P to K B 5th | K to B sq | | |
| 19. Castles. | | | |

And Black surrenders.

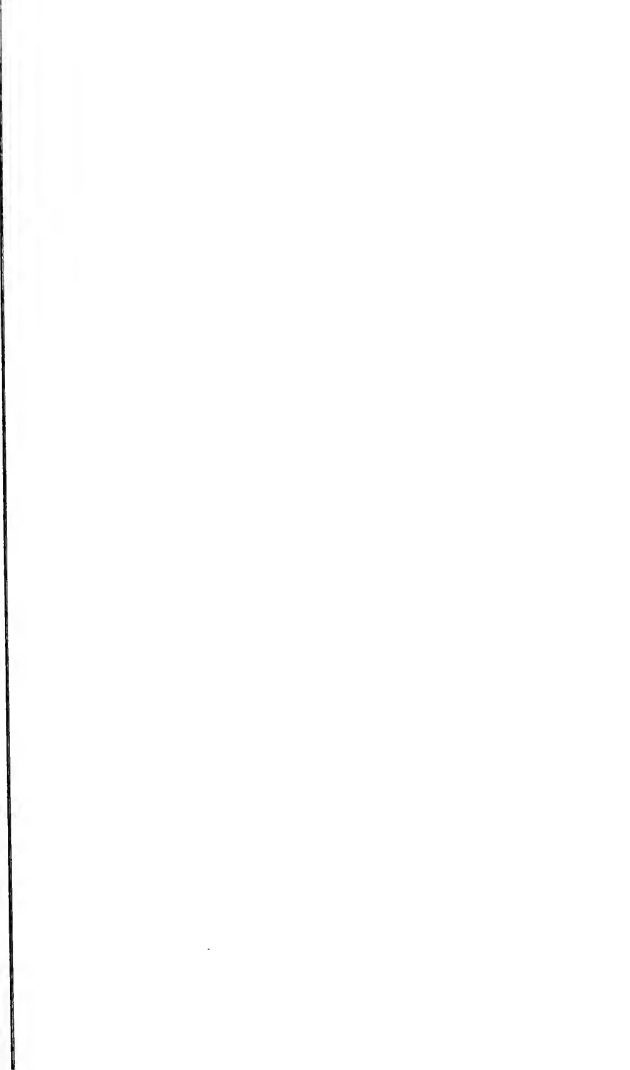
Harford

- 1 P. K. 4
- 2 Kt K B 3^o
- 3 B. b. 4
- 4 Kt. G. B. 3^o
- 5 G. Kt K P.
- 6 G. K. 2
- 7 G. lab. Kt
- 8 P. G. 3^o
- 9 G. R. 4. chick.
- 10 Kt. K. 3
- 11 Kt. G. B. 4
- 12 B. G. 2
- 13 Kt K K. P.
- 14 Kt Kt.
- 15 G. Kt. 5
- 16 P. G. B. 3

- 1 P. K. 4
- 2 Kt. K. B. 3^o
- 3 Kt lab. K. P.
- 4 P. G. 4
- 5 B. Kt B 3
- 6 Kt lab. P.
- 7 K B. G. 2.
- 8 G. B. K. 3
- 9 Kt B B. 3
- 10 P. G. 3^o
- 11 B. G. 4. chick
- 12 P. G. K. 4.
- 13 Kt Kt Kt
- 14 G. G. 5
- 15 G. G. Kt P.
- 16 P. G. B. 3.









11996

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



B 000 008 275 0

Unive.
Sou
Lit